

# CONSTRUCTION BID DOCUMENTS

## SPECIFICATIONS

REPLACE BOILERS

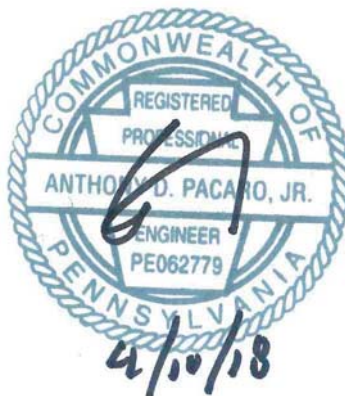
Project No. 657A5-17-107



Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL

**Miller-Remick LLC**  
1010 Kings Highway South  
Building Two – 2nd Floor  
Cherry Hill, New Jersey 08034  
(856) 429-4000

**March 8, 2018**



## Volume II



**Miller-Remick LLC**  
M.E.P. & Structural Engineering  
A Service Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business





01-01-18

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>DATE</b>
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	07-15
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-17
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	05-17
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	02-17
01 42 19	Reference Standards	05-16
01 45 00	Quality Control	01-18
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	08-17
01 45 35	Special Inspections	01-18
01 45 35.10	Attach A - Special Inspections Schedule	
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
02 82 11	Traditional Asbestos Abatement	09-15
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal and Disposal	08-16
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete	02-16
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	02-16
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07-14
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	07-14
07 84 00	Firestopping	02-16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-17

01-01-18

	<b>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</b>	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	08-16
08 51 23	Steel Windows	02-16
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-16
08 80 00	Glazing	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	04-15
09 91 00	Painting	01-16
	<b>DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION</b>	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	01-14
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	07-16
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	09-15
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-15
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	11-16
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	09-15
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	09-15
22 35 00	Domestic Water Heat Exchangers	12-16
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant and Steam Generation	08-17
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	08-17
23 05 51	Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant	08-17
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-15
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-15
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	11-16
23 08 11	Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant	08-17
23 09 11	Instrumentation and Control for Boiler Plant - CBH	08-17
23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	08-17
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	08-17
23 21 11	Boiler Plant Piping Systems	09-17
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-15
23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	11-17
23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks	08-17
23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	08-17

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

01-01-18

	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01-17
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01-18
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	01-18
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	11-16
26 24 16	Panelboards	01-18
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-18
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	01-18
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	01-17
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	01-17
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	01-18
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

01-01-18

Page intentionally left blank

07-2016

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
  - 2. AC: Alternating Current
  - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
  - 4. AI: Analog Input
  - 5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
  - 6. AO: Analog Output
  - 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
  - 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
  - 9. BA<sub>g</sub>: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
  - 10. BAS: Building Automation System
  - 11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
  - 12. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
  - 13. CDA: Copper Development Association
  - 14. C: Celsius
  - 15. CLR: Color
  - 16. CO: Carbon Monoxide
  - 17. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
  - 18. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
  - 19. CR: Chloroprene
  - 20. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
  - 21. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
  - 22. CxA: Commissioning Agent
  - 23. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
  - 24. DDC: Direct Digital Control
  - 25. DI: Digital Input
  - 26. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
  - 27. DO: Digital Output
  - 28. DVD: Digital Video Disc

07-2016

- 29. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 30. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 31. ECC: Engineering Control Center
- 32. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 33. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 34. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 35. F: Fahrenheit
- 36. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 37. FD: Floor Drain
- 38. FED: Federal
- 39. FG: Fiberglass
- 40. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
- 41. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
- 42. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
- 43. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 44. Hg: Mercury
- 45. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 46. HP: Horsepower
- 47. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
- 48. ID: Inside Diameter
- 49. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 50. Kg: Kilogram
- 51. kPa: Kilopascal
- 52. lb: Pound
- 53. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 54. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 55. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 56. MAX: Maximum
- 57. MED: Medical
- 58. m: Meter
- 59. MFG: Manufacturer
- 60. mg: Milligram
- 61. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
- 62. ml: Milliliter
- 63. mm: Millimeter
- 64. MIN: Minimum
- 65. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)



07-2016

- 66. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
- 67. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 68. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 69. OD: Outside Diameter
- 70. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 71. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 72. OXY: Oxygen
- 73. PBP: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
- 74. PH: Power of Hydrogen
- 75. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 76. PP: Polypropylene
- 77. PPM: Parts per Million
- 78. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
- 79. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 80. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 81. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 82. RAD: Radians
- 83. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 84. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 85. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 86. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 87. SDI: Silt Density Index
- 88. SPEC: Specification
- 89. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 90. STD: Standard
- 91. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 92. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 93. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 94. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 95. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 96. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 97. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 98. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 99. V: Volt
- 100. VAC: Vacuum
- 101. VA: Veterans Administration
- 102. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center

07-2016

103.VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current

104.WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal

105.WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- F. Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (Short-Form)
- G. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- H. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- I. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- J. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- L. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- M. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- N. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- O. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- P. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- Q. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

## **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -  
BPVC Section IX-2013....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel  
A575-96(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades  
E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

07-2016

E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of  
Building Construction and Materials

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IBC-2012.....International Building Code

IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,  
Manufacture, Selection, Application and  
Installation

SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and  
Application

F. Military Specifications (MIL):

P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair (Metric)

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

54-2012.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

I. NSF International (NSF):

5-2012.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and  
Heat Recovery Equipment

14-2012.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related  
Materials

61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2011.....Barrier Free Design Guide

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP  
DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

07-2016

- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 2. Firestopping materials.
  - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify

07-2016

and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

K. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

L. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.

07-2016

2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

07-2016

9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
  1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
  1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
  2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on

07-2016

permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.

3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
  4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
  5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.
- G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
  2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
  4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.



07-2016

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

##### **A. Protection of Equipment:**

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

#### **1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing

07-2016

company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES**

- A. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.
- C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, emergency fixtures, supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

### **2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required

07-2016

to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.

- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

### **2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

### **2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

### **2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with facility maintenance staff. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

07-2016

D. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.
4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

**2.6 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

**2.7 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

**2.8 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.

07-2016

- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate

07-2016

shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):

- a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
- b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
- c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
- d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
- e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
- f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
- g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
- h. Copper Tube:
  - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
  - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
  - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
  - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
  - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
  - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
- j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.

2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):

- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
- b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.

07-2016

- c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
- d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

## **2.9 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- G. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior

07-2016

openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

- H. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

## **2.10 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.



07-2016

2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
  3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- J. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Interconnection of Electrical Instrumentation and Controls: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers,

07-2016

control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

L. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

M. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

N. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

**3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury

07-2016

can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.

- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.

07-2016

- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

### **3.5 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

07-2016

- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.
- E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

07-2016

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
  - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
  - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
  - 6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

07-2016

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.8 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.
- B. The commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 2 weeks prior notice.

### **3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

07-2016

- D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- E. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- F. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

**3.11 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.12 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -



09-2015

## **SECTION 22 05 12**

### **GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment and applies to all sections of Division 22.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

##### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

##### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):  
ABMA 9-1990 (R2008).....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):  
841-2009.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical  
Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty,  
Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel  
Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370  
kW (500 HP)
- D. International Code Council (ICC):  
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators  
MG 2-2001 (R2007).....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for  
Selection, Installation and Use of Electric  
Motors and Generators  
250-2008.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts  
Maximum)

09-2015

- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, power factor, current as a function of speed, current efficiency, speed as a function of load, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
  3. Motor parameters required for the determination of the Reed Critical Frequency of vertical hollow shaft motors shall be submitted.
- D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data shall be submitted simultaneously with the shop drawings. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more

09-2015

information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MOTORS**

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.
- B. For severe duty totally enclosed motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.
- C. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
  - 1. Single phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
    - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
- D. Number of phases shall be as follows:
  - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
- E. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- F. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- G. Motor Enclosures:
  - 1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
  - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
  - 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
  - 4. All motors in hazardous locations shall be approved for the application and meet the Class and Group as required by the area classification.
- H. Electrical Design Requirements:
  - 1. Motors shall be continuous duty.

09-2015

2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (144 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable Voltage or Adjustable Frequency Controls, or both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Polyphase Motors.

I. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hour rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.
2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
3. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
4. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
5. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
6. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.

J. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.

K. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be installed unless the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

09-2015

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.
- B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

**3.2 FIELD TESTS**

- A. Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

**3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

09-2015

Page intentionally left blank

09-2015

## **SECTION 22 05 23**

### **GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

##### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

##### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
  - 1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
  - 1011-2004.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
  - 1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers
  - 1069-2005.....Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves
  - 1071-2012.....Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

09-2015

- A536-1984(R2009).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings
- B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze  
or Ounce Metal Castings
- B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications
- D. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-25-2008.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings,  
Flanges and Unions
- SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- F. NSF International (NSF):
- 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects
- 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- G. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection  
Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):
- 9th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP  
DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked  
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING  
PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and  
optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,  
materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and  
capacity.
1. Ball Valves.
  2. Check Valves.
  3. Backflow Preventers.
  4. Thermostatic Mixing Valves.



09-2015

- D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
  - 4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 VALVES, GENERAL**

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or

09-2015

disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

## **2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES**

- A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
  - 1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.

## **2.3 CHECK VALVES**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

## **2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS**

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).
- B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate

09-2015

valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.

1. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.

- C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following applications.

1. Hose bibs and sinks with threaded outlets.
2. Service sinks (integral with faucet only).

- D. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring non-continuous pressure:

1. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.

## **2.5 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES**

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves shall comply with the following general performance requirements:
1. Shall meet ASSE requirements for water temperature control.
  2. The body shall be cast bronze or brass with corrosion resistant internal parts preventing scale and biofilm build-up. Provide chrome-plated finish in exposed areas.

09-2015

3. No special tool shall be required for temperature adjustment, maintenance, replacing parts and disinfecting operations.
4. Valve shall be able to be placed in various positions without making temperature adjustment or reading difficult.
5. Valve finish shall be chrome plated in exposed areas.
6. Valve shall allow easy temperature adjustments to allow hot water circulation. Internal parts shall be able to withstand disinfecting operations of chemical and thermal treatment of water temperatures up to 82°C (180°F) for 30 minutes or 50 mg/L (50 ppm) chlorine residual concentration for 24 hours.
7. Parts shall be easily removed or replaced without dismantling the valves, for easy scale removal and disinfecting of parts.
8. Valve shall have a manual adjustable temperature control with locking mechanism to prevent tampering by end user. Outlet temperature shall be visible to ensure outlet temperature does not exceed specified limits, particularly after thermal eradication procedures.
9. Provide mixing valves with integral check valves with screens and stop valves.

B. Master Thermostatic Water Mixing Valves:

1. Application: Tempered water distribution from hot water source.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Exposed-mounting or Cabinet-type, as indicated, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Connections: Flanged or threaded union inlets and outlet.
6. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.

C. Automatic Water Temperature Control Mixing Valves:

1. Application: Gang plumbing fixtures point-of-use when no other mixing at fixtures occurs.
2. Standard: ASSE 1069.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
5. Connections: Threaded union or soldered inlets and outlet.
6. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.

09-2015

7. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.5 gpm maximum.

D. Temperature Activated Mixing Valves:

1. Application: Emergency eye/face/drench shower equipment.
2. Standard: ASSE 1071.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 24-30 degrees C (75-85 degrees F).
5. Connections: Soldered or threaded union inlets and outlet.
6. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
7. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.5 gpm maximum.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

09-2015

- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
- F. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  - 1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
- G. Install pressure gages on outlet of backflow preventers.
- H. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- I. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.
  - 1. Install thermometers if specified.
  - 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

### **3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Thermostatic, water mixing valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

09-2015

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.
- B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

### **3.5 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

09-2015

Page intentionally left blank



09-2015

**SECTION 22 07 11**  
**PLUMBING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:

1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
2. Re-insulation of plumbing piping and equipment after asbestos abatement and or replacement of any part of existing insulation system (insulation, vapor retarder jacket, protective coverings/jacket) damaged during construction.

B. Definitions:

1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
3. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited crawl spaces, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
4. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
5. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
6. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
7. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
8. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
9. Density:  $\text{kg/m}^3$  - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).

09-2015

10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
  - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
  - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.
11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU - inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.
13. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
14. CW: Cold water.
15. SW: Soft water.
16. HW: Hot water.
17. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- G. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- H. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

#### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

09-2015

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- C411-2011.....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface  
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal  
Insulation
- C449-2007 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and  
Finishing Cement
- C450-2008 (R2014).....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal  
Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and  
Vessel Lagging
- Adjunct to C450.....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended  
Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal  
Insulating Covers, etc.
- C534/C534M-2014.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible  
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in  
Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe  
Insulation
- C552-2014.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass  
Thermal Insulation
- C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block  
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1136-2012.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low  
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal  
Insulation
- C1710-2011.....Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible  
Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and  
Sheet Form
- D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics  
(Woven and Treated) for Roofing and  
Waterproofing
- E84-2015a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E2231-2015.....Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and  
Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess  
Surface Burning Characteristics

09-2015

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E-1979.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -  
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IMC-2012.....International Mechanical Code

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987...Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal  
Insulation

MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988.Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and  
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,  
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2015.....Standard for the Installation of Air-  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723-2008 (R2013).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials

1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler  
Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke  
Characteristics

H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available  
from NAIMA with free download; <http://www.pipeinsulation.net>

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP  
DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked  
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with  
applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and  
optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,  
materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and  
capacity.

09-2015

D. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
  - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
  - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
  - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
  - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
  - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
  - f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:
  - 4.3.3.1** Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.
  - 4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not

09-2015

flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

09-2015

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1,  $k = 0.037$  (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

#### **2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (842 degrees F).

09-2015

### **2.3 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C552, density  $120 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (7.5 pcf) nominal,  $k = 0.033$  (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures below ambient air to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) with or without all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).
- C. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures for pipe and tube below ambient air temperatures or where condensation control is necessary are to be installed with a vapor retarder/barrier system of with or without all service vapor retarder sealed jacket (ASJ) system. Without ASJ shall require all longitudinal and circumferential joints to be vapor sealed with vapor barrier mastic.
- D. Cellular glass thermal insulation intended for use on surfaces operating at temperatures between -268 and 482 degrees C (-450 and 900 degrees F). It is possible that special fabrication or techniques for pipe insulation, or both, shall be required for application in the temperature range from 121 to 427 degrees C (250 to 800 degrees F).

### **2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL**

- A. ASTM C534/C534M,  $k = 0.039$  (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (199 degrees F). Under high humidity exposures for condensation control an external vapor retarder/barrier jacket is required. Consult ASTM C1710.

### **2.5 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS**

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.



09-2015

- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Except for flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation (not for high humidity exposures), field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Except for cellular glass thermal insulation, when all longitudinal and circumferential joints are vapor sealed with a vapor barrier mastic or caulking, vapor barrier jackets may not be provided. For aesthetic and physical abuse applications, exterior jacketing is recommended. Otherwise field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the applicable specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- F. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2070 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that

09-2015

penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.

## **2.6 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation.

<b>Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)</b>	
<b>Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)</b>	<b>Insert Blocks mm (inches)</b>
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation.

## **2.7 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

## **2.8 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

09-2015

- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.
- E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

## **2.9 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

## **2.10 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

## **2.11 FLAME AND SMOKE**

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

09-2015

- B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Where removal of insulation of piping and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).
- E. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- F. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- G. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment. Do not insulate over equipment nameplate data.
- H. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating's maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.

09-2015

- I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- K. Provide vapor barrier systems as follows:
  - 1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
  - 2. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity locations.
- L. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
  - 1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
  - 2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

### **3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
  - 1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellar glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
  - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
    - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
    - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees

09-2015

F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine.  
Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

B. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

2. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. External vapor barrier jacketing may be required for expected or anticipated high humidity exposures. See ASTM C1710.

2. Pipe and tubing insulation:

a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.

b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, use supports as recommended by the elastomeric insulation manufacturer.

Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

09-2015

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

### 3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

### 3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Greater
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
(4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (Domestic Cold water piping)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (Domestic Cold water piping)	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

09-2015

Page intentionally left blank



11-2016

**SECTION 22 08 00**  
**COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the CxA.
- B. The Plumbing systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

11-2016

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The CxA will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the CxA. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. Contractor shall coordinate with the CxA in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The CxA will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the CxA for review. The CxA may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the CxA determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the CxA will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the CxA determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the CxA will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the CxA determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

11-2016

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The CxA will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The CxA will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The CxA will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and CxA. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

11-2016

Page intentionally left blank

09-01-15

**SECTION 22 11 00**  
**FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.
- H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- I. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- J. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.15-2013 .....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
  - B16.51-2013.....Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings

09-01-15

- ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -  
BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable  
Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
Seamless
- A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts
- B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube
- B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications
- B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and  
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber  
Products in Automotive Applications
- E1120-2008.....Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine
- E1229-2008.....Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite
- D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C651-2014.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and  
Braze Welding
- F. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- G. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS):
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation
- SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends  
for General Service
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

09-01-15

H. NSF International (NSF):

14-2015.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related  
Materials

61-2014a.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

I. Department of Veterans Affairs:

H-18-8-2013.....Seismic Design Handbook

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping showing the Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder's qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.

C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.

09-01-15

- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

#### **1.6 SPARE PARTS**

- A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

#### **1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results



09-01-15

of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

### **2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING**

- A. Fittings for Copper Tube:
  - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
  - 2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75/B75M C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, C84400. Mechanical grooved couplings, 2070 kpa (300 psig) minimum ductile iron, ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
  - 3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51, NSF 61 approved, 50 mm (2 inch) size and smaller mechanical press-connect fittings, double pressed type, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements and un-pressed fitting identification feature.
  - 4. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.
- B. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.
- C. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- D. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BAg series for copper to steel joints.

09-01-15

## **2.3 STRAINERS**

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
- C. Body: Less than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and greater, cast iron or semi-steel.

## **2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

## **2.5 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS**

- A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120.
- B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:
  - 1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
  - 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
  - 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
  - 4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
  - 5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
    - a. All piping shall be supported per the IPC, H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA as required.
    - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

09-01-15

c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:

- 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
- 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
- 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
- 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
- 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
- 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
- 7) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.
- 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
- 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
- 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, center-ribbed shields shall be used.
- 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
- 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based

09-01-15

on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.

6. Penetrations:

- a. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.
- b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

7. Mechanical press-connect fitting connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. Ensure the tube is completely inserted to the fitting stop (appropriate depth) and squared with the fitting prior to applying the pressing jaws onto the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. When the pressing cycle is complete, visually inspect the joint to ensure the tube has remained fully inserted, as evidenced by the visible insertion mark.

B. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:

1. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
2. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

**3.2 TESTS**

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 10 working days prior to test date.

09-01-15

- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.
- C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.
- D. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

### **3.3 STERILIZATION**

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

### **3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

09-01-15

Page intentionally left blank

09-2015

**SECTION 22 11 23**  
**DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Hot water recirculation pump.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - ASME Boiler and Pressure Code -
  - BPVC Section VIII-1-2015            Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1
  - BPVC Section VIII-2-2015            Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 2-Alternative Rules
- C. International Code Council (ICC)
  - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006)            Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
  - 250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

09-2015

E. NSF International (NSF)

61-2014a.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

F. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

508-1999 (R2013).....Standards for Industrial Control Equipment

778-2010 (R2014).....Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP  
DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked  
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 23, DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS", with  
applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and  
optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,  
materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and  
capacity.

1. Pump:

- a. Manufacturer and model.
- b. Operating speed.
- c. Capacity.
- d. Characteristic performance curves.

2. Motor:

- a. Manufacturer.
- b. Speed.
- c. Current Characteristics.
- d. Efficiency.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams,  
technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and  
troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of  
equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate  
installation, operation and maintenance.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed  
by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the



09-2015

date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. General:

1. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

2. Design Criteria:

- a. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
  - b. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, and near the point of maximum efficiency, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
  - c. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.
  - d. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
  - e. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
  - f. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
  - g. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.
- B. Hot Water Recirculating Pumps: Components shall be assembled by a single manufacturer and the pump motor assembly shall be the standard cataloged product of the manufacturer.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA

09-2015

recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall be prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.

#### **2.2 HOT WATER RECIRCULATING PUMP**

- A. General:

09-2015

1. Centrifugal, single stage, pump. Driver shall be electric motor with variable speed drive, close coupled or connected by flexible or magnetic coupling. Pump for hot water system shall be designed for quiet, trouble-free operation at a minimum of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) water service and 1,035 kPa (150 psig).
  2. Mounting shall be in-line, vertical or horizontal.
  3. Stamped or engraved stainless steel nameplate.
  4. Motors: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise, drip-proof, for operation with current, voltage, phase and cycle shown in schedule on Electrical drawings, conforming to NEMA Type 4. Motors shall be equipped with thermal overload protection. When motor has cooled down it shall re-start automatically if the operating control has been left on and the system requires pump to start.
  5. Pump shall operate continuously with on-off switch, or with an HOA switch for automatically controlled pumps, for manual shut down. In the inlet and outlet piping of the pump, shutoff valves shall be installed to permit service to the pump, strainer, and check valve without draining the system.
  6. A check valve shall be installed in the pump discharge piping immediately downstream of the pump. A strainer with drain valve and removable strainer screen or basket shall be installed immediately upstream of the pump.
- B. Horizontal, Wet-Rotor Circulators:
1. Maintenance free, close-coupled pump and motor with maximum 3,300 rpm rotational speed.
  2. Bronze, Cast iron or Stainless steel body construction with stainless steel shaft, plastic impeller, fluid lubricated bearings, no mechanical seal, and flanged connections. Pump shall be capable of pumping the capacity scheduled on drawings.
  3. Bearings: Carbon type.
- C. The pump, motor, and variable speed drive shall be an integral product designed and built by the same manufacturer with sensor integrated directly into the pump housing.
- D. The pump shall have an integrated operator interface consisting of LED display to signal pump status for quick indication and push button control for speed and pressure setting.

09-2015

K. Basis of design: Grundfos ALPHA2

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. System Test: After installation is completed provide an operational test of the completed system including flow rates, pressure compliance, alarms and all control functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- D. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

#### **3.2 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

#### **3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

12-01-16

**SECTION 22 35 00**  
**DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for domestic hot water heat exchangers including thermometers and all necessary accessories, connections and equipment.
- B. Application is for indirect water heating utilizing steam or hot water as a medium, and can be used for heat recovery or solar systems for pre-heating water prior to primary water heating equipment.
- C. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 03 30 53, (Short Form) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENT FOR NON STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint for Equipment.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- H. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- I. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- J. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Piping, Fittings, Valves and Gages.
- L. Section 22 11 23, DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS: Circulating Pump.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
  - 90.1 (2013).....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

12-01-16

- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
Z21.22B-2001 (R2008)....Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -  
BPVC Section IV-2013....Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers  
BPVC Section VIII-1-2013 Rules for Construction of Pressure  
Vessels, Division 1  
Form U-1.....Manufacturer's Data Report for Pressure Vessels  
B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)  
B16.5-2013.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2  
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard  
B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and  
2500  
PTC 25.3-02.....Pressure Relief Devices
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. NSF International (NSF):  
61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects  
372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- G. Underwriter Laboratories (UL):  
207-2013.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components  
and Accessories, Nonelectrical  
778-2002.....Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 35 00, DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Heat Exchangers.
  2. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.

12-01-16

3. Steam Control Valves.
  4. Thermometers.
  5. Pressure Gages.
  6. Vacuum Breakers.
  7. Safety Valves.
  8. Heat Traps.
- D. A form U-1 or other documentation stating compliance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- E. Shop drawings shall include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control functions.
- F. Seismic qualification certificates shall be submitted that details equipment anchorage components identifies equipment center of gravity with mounting and anchorage provisions, and whether the seismic qualification certificate is based on an actual test or calculations.
- G. Submit documentation indicating compliance with applicable requirements of ASHRAE 90.1, Unfired Storage Tanks, for Service Water Heating.
- H. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- I. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- J. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Equipment components in contact with potable water shall meet compliance requirements in documents NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- B. Comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) 90.1 for efficiency performance.
- C. The domestic water heat exchanger shall conform to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENT FOR NON STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS on seismic

12-01-16

restraint requirements, withstanding Seismic movement without separation of any parts from the equipment when subjected to a seismic event.

- D. The heat exchanger shall be certified and labeled by an independent testing agency.
- E. Circulating pump shall be installed per NFPA 70.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- B. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.



12-01-16

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SHELL AND TUBE, DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS**

- A. The shell and tube heat exchangers shall be double wall semi-instantaneous type, vertical with water in the shell and steam in the tubes. Heat exchanger shall be of counter-flow design. The shell and tube heat exchanger shall be a packaged assembly of tank, heat exchanger coils, control valves, controls, and specialties constructed of ASME code copper lined, carbon steel shell with 1035 kPa (150 psig) minimum working pressure. Heat exchanger shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Provide with access for cleaning and disinfection. Heat exchanger capacities are scheduled on the drawings.
- B. The stand or skid shall be factory fabricated for floor mounting.
- C. The tappings (openings) shall be factory fabricated of materials compatible with the tank and in accordance with appropriate ASME standards for piping connections, pressure and temperature relief valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, drain valve, anode rods and controls. The openings shall be in accordance with ASME standards listed below:
  - 1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) and smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inch) and larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24.
- D. Shell insulation shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1 and suitable for operating temperature. The entire shell and nozzles shall be completely surrounded except connections, gages and controls.
- E. The heat exchanger coils shall be constructed from copper and fabricated in a helix wound or straight tube configuration for steam heating medium. The pressure rating shall be equal to or greater than the steam supply pressure plus 50 percent.

12-01-16

F. The temperature controls shall be designed for an output temperature of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) based upon an adjustable temperature transmitter that operates a control valve and is capable of maintaining outlet water temperature within 2 degrees C (4 degrees F) of setting. Heaters shall be capable of raising the discharge temperature to 77-82 degrees C (170-180 degrees F) for thermal eradication.

1. Steam control valve if required shall regulate the control of steam flow to the heating coil to control water temperature and shall be electronically operated. The outlet water temperature shall not vary more than  $\pm 1$  degrees C ( $\pm 2.5$  degrees F).

2. A drip trap, steam condensate trap (if required), Y strainer, vacuum breaker, and pressure gage shall be factory sized and piped with steam control valve.

3. A normally closed solenoid valve shall be rated at 5 amps, 120-volt. Solenoid valve shall close the steam supply to the heating coil, should the water temperature in the tank reach the high set point.

G. Safety control shall be automatic, high temperature limit shutoff device.

H. The relief valves shall be ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature and pressure relief valves.

I. Basis of Design: Aerco B+II, refer to schedules on plumbing drawings for capacities.

## **2.2 THERMOMETERS**

A. Thermometers shall be rigid stem or remote sensing, scale or dial type with an aluminum, black metal, stainless steel, or chromium plated brass case. The thermometer shall be back connected, red liquid (alcohol or organic-based) fill, vapor, bi-metal or gas actuated, with 225 mm (9 inches) high scale dial or circular dial 50 to 125 mm (2 to 5 inches) in diameter graduated from 4 to 100 degrees C (40 to 210 degrees F), with two-degree graduations guaranteed accurate within one scale division. The socket shall be separable, double-seat, micrometer-fittings, with extension neck not less than 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) to clear tank or pipe covering. The thermometer shall be suitable for 20 mm (3/4 inch) pipe threads. Thermometers may be console-mounted with sensor installed in separate thermometer well.

12-01-16

### **2.3 SAFETY VALVES FOR SHELL AND COIL HEATERS**

- A. Separate combination pressure/temperature relief valves shall be provided on each water heater.
- B. A double solenoid safety system shall be provided for each shell and coil heater to function as a safety over temperature prevention system. System shall consist of aquastat, pilot light, solenoid safety valve and solenoid water safety valve located in the control circuit. The aquastat shall be set at 60 degrees C (140 degrees F).

### **2.4 HEAT TRAPS**

- A. Heat traps shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 unless provided integrally with the heaters.

### **2.5 COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES**

- A. The combination pressure and temperature relief Valve shall be ANSI Z21.22 and ASME rated and constructed of all brass or bronze with a self-closing reseating valve. The relief valves shall include a relieving capacity greater than the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater's working pressure rating. Sensing element shall extend into storage tank.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. The water heaters shall be installed on concrete bases. Refer to Specification Section 03 30 53, (Short Form) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb and securely anchored.
- C. Water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions with manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- D. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be piped to nearby floor drains with air gap or break.
- E. Thermometers and isolation valves shall be installed on water heater inlet and outlet piping and shall be positioned such that they can be read by an operator or staff standing on floor or walkway.
- F. The thermostatic control shall be set for a minimum setting of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) for storage heaters and regulated to a maximum discharge temperature of 54 degrees C (130 degrees F) for distribution to personnel.

12-01-16

- G. Shutoff valves shall be installed on the domestic water supply piping to the water heater and on the domestic hot water outlet piping.
- H. All manufacturer's required clearances shall be maintained.
- I. The domestic water heaters shall be installed with seismic restraint devices.
- J. A combination temperature and pressure relief valve shall be installed at the top portion of the storage tank. The sensing element shall extend into the tank. The relief valve outlet drain piping shall discharge by positive air gap into a floor drain.
- K. Piping type heat traps shall be installed on the inlet and outlet piping of the domestic water heater storage tanks, unless provided integrally with the tanks.
- L. Water heater drain piping shall be installed as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Hose end drain valves shall be installed at low points in water piping for gas fueled domestic hot water heaters without integral drains.
- M. Dielectric unions shall be provided if there are dissimilar metals between the water heater connections and the attached piping.
- N. Provide vacuum breakers per ANSI Z21.22 on the inlet pipe if the water heater is bottom fed.
- O. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

### **3.2 LEAKAGE TEST**

- A. Before piping connections are made, the water heaters shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) for water heaters rated at less than 1103 kPa (160 psig) and 1654 kPa (240 psig) for units with an maximum working pressure of 1103 kPa (160 psig) or over. Any failed test shall be corrected and the water heater shall be replaced with a new unit at no additional cost to the VA.

### **3.3 PERFORMANCE TEST**

- A. Ensure that all of the remote water outlets will have a minimum of 43 degrees C (110 degrees F) and a maximum of 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) water flow at all times. If necessary, make all correction to balance the return water system or reset the thermostat to make the system comply with design requirements.

12-01-16

### **3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. As recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions, tests shall be conducted to prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with each integrated system.
- B. The tests shall include system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional costs to the Government.
- D. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior to notice.

### **3.5 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

### **3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

12-01-16

Page intentionally left blank

08-01-17

**SECTION 23 05 10  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23 related to boiler plant and steam generation.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Exterior: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
  - 1. ac: Alternating Current
  - 2. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
  - 3. AI: Analog Input
  - 4. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
  - 5. AO: Analog Output
  - 6. ASJ: All Service Jacket
  - 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
  - 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
  - 9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
  - 10. BAS: Building Automation System
  - 11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
  - 12. bhp: Brake Horsepower
  - 13. Btu: British Thermal Unit
  - 14. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
  - 15. CDA: Copper Development Association
  - 16. C: Celsius
  - 17. CD: Compact Disk
  - 18. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute
  - 19. CH: Chilled Water Supply
  - 20. CHR: Chilled Water Return
  - 21. CLR: Color
  - 22. CO: Carbon Monoxide
  - 23. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
  - 24. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge
  - 25. CPM: Cycles Per Minute

08-01-17

- 26.CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
- 27.CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
- 28.CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge
- 29.CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
- 30.CW: Cold Water
- 31.CWP: Cold Working Pressure
- 32.CxA: Commissioning Agent
- 33.dB: Decibels
- 34.dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
- 35.DDC: Direct Digital Control
- 36.DI: Digital Input
- 37.DO: Digital Output
- 38.DVD: Digital Video Disc
- 39.DN: Diameter Nominal
- 40.DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 41.EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 42.EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 43.ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 44.F: Fahrenheit
- 45.FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 46.FD: Floor Drain
- 47.FED: Federal
- 48.FG: Fiberglass
- 49.FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
- 50.FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
- 51.FOR: Fuel Oil Return
- 52.FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
- 53.FWPD: Feedwater Pump Discharge
- 54.FWPS: Feedwater Pump Suction
- 55.GC: Chilled Glycol Water Supply
- 56.GCR: Chilled Glycol Water Return
- 57.GH: Hot Glycol Water Heating Supply
- 58.GHR: Hot Glycol Water Heating Return
- 59.gpm: Gallons Per Minute
- 60.HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 61.Hg: Mercury
- 62.HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic



08-01-17

- 63.hp: Horsepower
- 64.HPS: High Pressure Steam (equal to/greater than 414 kPa (60 psig))
- 65.HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 66.HW: Hot Water
- 67.HWH: Hot Water Heating Supply
- 68.HWHR: Hot Water Heating Return
- 69.Hz: Hertz
- 70.ID: Inside Diameter
- 71.IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 72.kg: Kilogram
- 73.klb: 1000 lb
- 74.kPa: Kilopascal
- 75.lb: Pound
- 76.lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
- 77.L/s: Liters Per Second
- 78.L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 79.LPS: Low Pressure Steam (equal to/less than 103 kPa (15 psig))
- 80.LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
- 81.MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 82.MAX: Maximum
- 83.MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
- 84.MBtu: 1000 Btu
- 85.MED: Medical
- 86.m: Meter
- 87.MFG: Manufacturer
- 88.mg: Milligram
- 89.mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
- 90.MIN: Minimum
- 91.MJ: Megajoules
- 92.ml: Milliliter
- 93.mm: Millimeter
- 94.MPS: Medium Pressure Steam (110-414 kPa [16-60 psig])
- 95.MPR: Medium Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 96.MW: Megawatt
- 97.NC: Normally Closed
- 98.NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 99.Nm: Newton Meter

08-01-17

100.NO: Normally Open  
101.NOx: Nitrous Oxide  
102.NPT: National Pipe Thread  
103.NPS: Nominal Pipe Size  
104.OD: Outside Diameter  
105.OSD: Open Sight Drain  
106.OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke  
107.PC: Pumped Condensate  
108.PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential  
109.PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers  
110.PP: Polypropylene  
111.PPE: Personal Protection Equipment  
112.ppb: Parts Per Billion  
113.ppm: Parts Per Million  
114.PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve  
115.PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute  
116.psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge  
117.PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene  
118.PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride  
119.PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White  
120.PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride  
121.rad: Radians  
122.RH: Relative Humidity  
123.RO: Reverse Osmosis  
124.rms: Root Mean Square  
125.RPM: Revolutions Per Minute  
126.RS: Refrigerant Suction  
127.RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors  
128.RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings  
129.RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe  
130.SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute  
131.SPEC: Specification  
132.SPS: Sterile Processing Services  
133.STD: Standard  
134.SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio  
135.SUS: Saybolt Universal Second  
136.SW: Soft water

08-01-17

- 137.SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 138.TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
- 139.TDH: Total Dynamic Head
- 140.TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 141.TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 142.THERM: 100,000 Btu
- 143.THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 144.THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 145.T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 146.USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 147.V: Volt
- 148.VAC: Vacuum
- 149.VA: Veterans Administration
- 150.VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 151.VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
- 152.VA CFM CSS: Consulting Support Service
- 153.VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 154.VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration - Office of Capital  
Asset Management Engineering and Support
- 155.VR: Vacuum condensate return
- 156.WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
- 157.WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
- 158.WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- F. Section 03 30 53, (Short Form) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- G. Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- H. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- I. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for wall and roof penetrations.
- J. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- K. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- L. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

08-01-17

- M. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- N. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- O. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- P. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- Q. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- R. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- S. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- T. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- U. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- V. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
- W. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- X. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- Y. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):  
410-1996.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and  
Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B31.1-2014.....Power Piping  
B31.9-2014.....Building Services Piping  
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:  
BPVC Section I-2015.....Rules for Construction of Power Boilers  
BPVC Section IX-2015.....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel  
A575-1996(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades
- E. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM):  
IP-20-2015.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical  
V-Belts and Sheaves

08-01-17

IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V  
(Hexagonal) Belts

F. International Code Council, (ICC):

IMC-2015.....International Mechanical Code

G. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc.:

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design,  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation

SP-127-2014a.....Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic-Wind-  
Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

H. Military Specifications (MIL):

MIL-P-21035B-2003.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair (Metric)

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-2016.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning  
Equipment

54-2015.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

85-2015.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

101-2015.....Life Safety Code

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

.....VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual,  
Third Edition

PG-18-10-2016.....Steam, Heating Hot Water, and Outside  
Distribution Systems Design Manual

PG-18-10-2011.....Asbestos Abatement Design Manual

PG-18-10-2014.....Sustainable Design Manual

PG-18-10-2016.....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in  
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND  
SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked  
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT  
AND STEAM GENERATION", with applicable paragraph identification.

08-01-17

- C. All submittals in these sections are for equipment and materials that are interdependent parts of the entire systems; therefore, they shall all be submitted at the same time and complete including coordination/shop drawings, installation instructions, structural support, and structural piping calculations so that they may be reviewed as a system. The submittals for each Section shall be covered by one individual transmittal signed by the prime Contractor and containing a statement that the Contractor has fully reviewed all documents. Deviations from the contract documents, if any, shall be listed on the transmittal.
- D. Test Plans: Submit safety test plan for temporary steam plant with temporary steam plant submittals. Submit all other test plans for plant and equipment 45 days prior to start of testing to allow for test modifications prior to start.
- E. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc, are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.
- F. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

08-01-17

- G. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.
- I. Coordination/Shop Drawings:
1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
  2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
  3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
  4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
    - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
    - c. Pipe sleeves.
    - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- J. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

08-01-17

1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
  2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
  3. Equipment and materials identification.
  4. Fire-stopping materials.
  5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide complete stress analysis for variable spring and constant support hangers. For boiler plants, refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, for additional requirements.
  6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- K. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The rigging plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.
- L. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
    - a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
    - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
    - c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
  3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- M. Boiler Plant Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Provide 4 bound copies or 2 electronic versions on DVD. Deliver to COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
  2. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.



08-01-17

3. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, pump impeller size, other data.
  4. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.
  5. Lubrication instructions including type and quantity of lubricant.
  6. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications.
  7. Description of boiler firing and operating sequence including description of relay and interlock positions at each part of the sequence.
  8. Set points of all interlock devices.
  9. Trouble-shooting guide for control systems.
  10. Operation of the combustion control system.
  11. Emergency procedures.
  12. Control system programming information for parameters, such as set points, that do not require services of an experienced technician.
  13. Step-by-Step written instructions that are specific for the system installed on testing all safety devices. The instructions should be in the same format and in compliance and equivalent to the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual for each test. All safety devices listed in the manual shall be tested and documentation provided certifying completion.
- N. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.
- O. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- P. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. All VA safety device requirements shall be complied with regardless of the size, type, or operating pressure of boiler to

08-01-17

include condensing boilers, hot water boilers for heating systems, as defined in the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC or steam boiler plant construction, as applicable.

- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance: Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
- D. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
  - 2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
  - 3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  - 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 33 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.

08-01-17

5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
  6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
  7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  8. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.
- E. Boiler Plant Equipment Service Providers: Service providers shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These providers shall be capable of responding onsite and provide acceptable service to restore boiler plant operations within 4/hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and companies providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): burners, burner control systems, boiler control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.
- F. Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.

08-01-17

- G. Boiler Plant and Outside Steam Distribution Welding: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS and Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION.
- H. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Government.
- I. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR with submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by VA. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
  2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  3. Complete coordination/shop drawings shall be required in accordance with paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the coordination/shop drawings have been approved by VA.

08-01-17

4. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.

J. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

K. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR Clause 52.246-21.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

##### **A. Protection of Equipment:**

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
2. Large equipment such as boilers, tanks, economizers, heat exchangers, and fans if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.
3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Government.
4. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
5. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
6. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

##### **B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:**

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.

08-01-17

2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

#### **1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
  1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2015 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

08-01-17

#### **1.8 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BOILER PLANT**

- A. Plant Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all plant facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the steam, condensate, and requirements of the VAMC.
- B. Steam Supply and Condensate Return Service During Construction: Steam and condensate service shall not be interrupted during construction. All steam and condensate shall be generated and handled by a mobile steam generation trailer sized to handle the peak steam load along with along with a redundant trailer of equal capacities. See TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT section.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the steam demands are not critical to the operation of the VAMC. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am during the non-heating season. Provide at least 10 working days advance notice to the COR. The request shall include a detailed plan on the proposed shutdown and the intended work to be done along with manpower levels. All equipment and materials must be onsite and verified with plan 5 days prior to the shutdown or it will need to be rescheduled.
- D. Plant Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the plant building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of plant at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.
- E. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. No boiler, system, or piece of equipment will be accepted for beneficial use until ALL safety devices have been tested and passed in accordance with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual; all equipment that

08-01-17

requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc. are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform; and all control systems are proven to be fully operational without faults or shutdowns for a period not less than 21 days of continuous operation without interaction from any person other than that of normal operational duty. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

- F. Temporary Facilities: Refer to paragraph, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions must be approved by the VA but may be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

### **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the



08-01-17

result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

### **2.3 BELT DRIVES**

- A. Type: ARPM standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ARPM IP-20 and ARPM IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
  - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
  - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
  - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
  - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
  - 5. Minimum Diameter of V-Belt Sheaves (ARPM recommendations) in millimeters and inches:
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
  - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
    - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 hp) and smaller.
    - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 hp) and smaller.
  - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
  - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

08-01-17

J. Final Drive Set: If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

#### **2.4 DRIVE GUARDS**

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory-fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; all edges shall be hemmed and ends shall be bent into flanges and the flanges drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, and non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gauge sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

#### **2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

#### **2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER

08-01-17

CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

## **2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
- B. Coordinate variable speed motor controllers' communication protocol with Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- C. Provide variable speed motor controllers with or without a bypass contactor as indicated in Contract drawings.
- D. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- E. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- F. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input ac power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the ac power system.

## **2.8 TEMPORARY BOILER PLANT INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide temporary facilities to replace all functions of the existing boiler plant during the construction period. Temporary facilities must remain in operation until all new facilities are accepted for beneficial use. Temporary facilities shall provide same quality and capacity of service as existing facilities.
- B. Refer to contract documents for arrangement and location of temporary facilities and for equipment performance requirements.
- C. Temporary equipment may be new or previously used. Previously used equipment shall show no evidence of wear or deterioration that would affect the safe, reliable operation.

08-01-17

- D. Equipment to be utilized in the new plant shall not be used in the temporary plant.
- E. Remove all temporary facilities from Government property after final use. Provide COR 10 working days advance notice prior to removal.
- F. Equipment must be clean inside and outside.
- G. Boilers and accessories shall have the following:
  - 1. Design pressure exceeding maximum safety valve set pressure.
  - 2. Construction and accessories in compliance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I.
  - 3. After installation and prior to operation, provide internal inspection by authorized inspector certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Submit signed report to COR. Inspector must certify boilers as clean and safe for operation. Photographic evidence shall be taken of the condition of the boiler internally of both the water and fire sides at time of delivery and prior to operation and once again when the prior to the temporary boiler leaving the site. This is to ensure the VA is not charged to descale the boilers.
  - 4. Steam output flow range and pressure as shown on contract documents.
  - 5. Dual low water cutoffs, dual high steam pressure cutouts, high water alarm.
  - 6. Calibrated steam pressure gauge, 150 mm (6 inch) minimum diameter.
  - 7. One set of spares for all gaskets and water column gauge glasses.
  - 8. Provide N+1 capacity.
  - 9. Equip with all safety devices defined and tested in accordance with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual at the Contractor's expense.
  - 10. Emergency power connection for continuous operation during utility outage.
- H. Burners, accessories, and fuel trains shall have the following:
  - 1. Automatic operation over entire firing range. Turndown capability 6/1 or greater.
  - 2. Comply with NFPA 85 regardless of burner input rating.
  - 3. All safety devices UL listed for the service and defined in the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.
  - 4. Dual fuel capability.

08-01-17

5. Filtration devices at entrance to each fuel train designed to protect all downstream devices from clogging or plugging.
6. Pressure regulating valves on main gas and igniter (pilot) gas.
7. Pressure gauges at burners and outlets of pressure regulating valves.
8. One set of spare drive belts for all belt-driven equipment.
- I. Burner control (Flame Safeguard) system shall have the following:
  1. Automatic operation, self-checking circuits.
  2. UL listed, FM approved.
  3. Self-checking ultraviolet flame detectors. Infrared flame detectors with self-checking amplifiers permitted on fire tube boilers.
  4. Provide one spare scanner and control chassis for each type utilized.
- J. Combustion Control System: Automatic control of steam pressure, with provision for manual control.
- K. Feedwater System:
  1. Provide system, including feedwater deaerator, to furnish minimum water temperature of 104 degrees C (220 degrees F), pressure and quality recommended by boiler manufacturer. Maximum oxygen content of feedwater from deaerator 12 ppb.
  2. Capacity shall exceed maximum steam flow requirement of VAMC.
  3. Provide automatic feedwater deaerator water level control and high and low-level alarms as defined in the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.
  4. Provide one full size redundant feed pump.
  5. Automatic boiler water level control with three-valve bypass.
  6. Automatic water softener for make-up water.
  7. Prior to operation, provide internal inspection of feedwater deaerator by Authorized Inspector certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Submit signed report. Inspector must certify deaerator as clean and safe for operation.
- L. Instrumentation:
  1. Record steam flow rate and provide totalizer for each boiler.
  2. Pressure gauge for main steam, feedwater header, fuel oil and natural gas headers.
  3. Mount recorders and pressure gauges in painted, reinforced sheet metal panel.

08-01-17

4. Provide 100 recorder charts of each type and two replacement recorder pens for each pen arm.
- M. Chemical Treatment System: Provide individual pump type systems to deliver proper chemicals to each boiler. Water quality shall be maintained as directed by contractor-retained water treatment firm. All chemicals must be FDA approved for use where steam contacts food or is used for humidification. Provide chemical treatment, or maintain existing chemical treatment, which protects all site coils and condensate lines from corrosion.
- N. Blowoff System: Provide system to collect boiler bottom blowoff and to discharge it to sanitary sewer at temperature not exceeding 65 degrees C (150 degrees F).
- O. Fuel System: Provide systems to furnish sufficient natural gas and No. 2 fuel oil to generate steam to satisfy maximum steam flow demand of VAMC. Comply with NFPA 31 and NFPA 54. Provide filtration systems to protect pumps, flow meters, and pressure control valves. Fuel oil systems shall operate with no air entrainment or pump cavitation.
- P. Access Platforms and Ladders: Provide for access to all valves, controls and instruments not accessible to personnel standing on floor. Design of platforms and ladders must comply with OSHA requirements.
- Q. Enclosure of Temporary Equipment: Provide clean, dry, ventilated, lighted, heated shelter for all equipment and for operating personnel. Heating system shall maintain 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) under all weather conditions and when boilers are not in operation. Shelter construction must comply with all state and local codes.
- R. Provisions shall be made for operators control room within the line of sight and adjacent to the temporary equipment to allow 24/7 oversight of the systems. This will include appropriate break and restroom facilities.
- S. Pipe, Stack, and Breeching Supports: Support all hot systems on roller and spring hangers. Anchor and support all systems in compliance with recommendations and requirements of ASME B31.1 and MSS SP-58.
- T. Pipe, Equipment, Boiler Stack and Breeching Insulation: Provide material and thickness as specified for permanent installation, except maximum thickness shall be 50 mm (2 inches) and all pipe insulation may be fiberglass with all-service jackets.

08-01-17

- U. Power Supply: Provide full time power and emergency power to serve full load operation of all equipment in temporary boiler plant.
- V. Repairs and Maintenance: Contractor shall furnish labor and material for all repairs and safety device testing at no additional cost or time to the Government. Malfunctions that reduce the steam supply to the facility shall be repaired within 4 hours of notice. Other repairs shall be accomplished within 24 hours of notice. Routine maintenance requiring standard tools and supplies and less than one man-hour per day will be performed by the Government. Cleaning made necessary by Government operation will be performed by the Government.
- W. Seismic Anchorage of Equipment and Bracing of Piping, Stacks, Breeching: Conform to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

## **2.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the contract documents and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves.
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19-gauge 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve

08-01-17

function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.

4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.

#### **2.10 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

#### **2.11 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil-P-21035B, paint form.

#### **2.12 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. Pipe Hangers and Supports for Boiler Plant: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- C. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
  1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 by 100 mm (2 by 4 inches) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 275 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
  2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- E. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
  1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
  2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.



08-01-17

3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

F. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

G. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 by 41 mm (1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Prohibited for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91 kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

K. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.

08-01-17

- b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
- c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
- d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
- e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
- f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
- g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
- h. Copper Tube:
  - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
  - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic-coated riser clamps.
  - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
  - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
- 3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
  - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
  - c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
    - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
    - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
- 4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.
- L. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

08-01-17

1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
    - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
  5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- M. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.

## **2.13 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

08-01-17

- C. Penetrations through beams or ribs are prohibited, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

## **2.14 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 457 mm (18 inches) high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

08-01-17

## **2.15 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

## **2.16 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## **2.17 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

08-01-17

### **3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The coordination/shop drawings shall be submitted for review. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment coordination/shop drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the contract documents.
- C. Boiler Control Panel Locations: Locate and orient panels so that operating personnel standing in front of boilers can view the control switches and displays on the panel face for all boilers on the aisle. Panels mounted on the sides near the front of fire tube boilers are prohibited.
- D. Boiler and Economizer Access Platforms: Arrange piping and equipment to allow access by a person standing on the platforms to all valves located above the boilers, to boiler manways located on top of the boilers, and to all economizer valves and access panels.
- E. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- F. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- G. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill.  
Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type

08-01-17

- drill is prohibited, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
  3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- I. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The COR has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.
- J. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- K. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and non-shrink grout 21 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- L. Install gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gauges to be easily read by operator or

08-01-17

staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

M. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.

N. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in paragraph, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, paragraph, ALTERATIONS, and paragraph, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).

2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

O. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and data/telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 feet) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

P. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance or inspections, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, conduit and raceways, piping, hot surfaces, and ductwork. The COR has final determination on whether an installation meets this requirement or not.



08-01-17

### **3.3 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph, ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.4 RIGGING**

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Follow approved rigging plan.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

08-01-17

### **3.5 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels designed by a structural engineer, secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.
- B. Use of chain pipe supports; wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above are prohibited. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-58. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Up to 150 mm (6 inch) pipe, 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
  - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 2. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to

08-01-17

match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Structural contract documents shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### **3.6 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the contract documents, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Debris accumulated in the area to the detriment of plant operation is prohibited. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment

08-01-17

pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with contract documents where specifically covered.

Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained.

Reference shall also be made to the contract documents of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All indicated valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these contract documents. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

- E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

### **3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  2. The following material and equipment shall not be painted:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.

08-01-17

- h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
  - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
  - j. Glass.
  - k. Nameplates.
- 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
  - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
  - 5. Boilers, Burners, Fuel Trains and Accessories: Retain manufacturer's factory finish. Touch up or recoat as necessary to provide smooth, even-colored and even-textured finish.
  - 6. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats. This may include painting exposed metals where hangers were removed or where equipment was moved or removed.
  - 7. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
    - a. Boiler Stack and Breeching: 65 degrees C (150 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 315 degrees C (600 degrees F) on metal surface of stacks and breeching.
    - b. Condensate and Feedwater 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
    - c. Steam: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (374 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
  - 8. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.
  - 9. Lead based paints are prohibited.

### **3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

08-01-17

- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Boiler Plant Instrumentation Panel: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- D. Boiler Control Panels: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT
- E. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.9 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT**

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-Connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer's tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

### **3.10 LUBRICATION**

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices. A minimum of 0.95 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### **3.11 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING**

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

08-01-17

- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and Contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and Contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.
- D. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

### **3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, TESTS; Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT; and in individual Division 23 specification sections and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- D. No adjustments may be made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.
- E. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

### **3.13 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS, TEMPORARY BOILER PLANT EQUIPMENT**

- A. Test prior to placing in service.
- B. Demonstrate to COR the proper operation of all equipment, instruments, operating and safety controls, and devices.
- C. Demonstrate to COR the proper operation of burners.
  - 1. Emissions within limits specified for new boilers on this project.

08-01-17

2. Stable flame at all operating points with no pulsations.
  3. No flame impingement on the Morrison tube or furnace walls, or water tubes.
  4. Smooth flame light off, with no delays, puffs or flashbacks.
  5. Turndown capability as specified.
- D. Develop full steam output capacity required.
- E. New boilers installed in temporary location:
1. Perform all tests required by boiler specification.
  2. Perform complete retest after boiler is placed in its permanent location.

### **3.14 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

### **3.15 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for a minimum of 8 hours, to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -



08-01-17

## **SECTION 23 05 12**

### **GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

##### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- G. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

##### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
  - 9-2015.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
  - 11-2015.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
  - 90.1-2013.....Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
  - 112-2004.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
  - 841-2009.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty,

08-01-17

Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel  
Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370  
kW (500 hp)

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2014.....Motors and Generators

MG 2-2014.....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for  
Selection, Installation and Use of Electric  
Motors and Generators

250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts  
Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in  
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND  
SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked  
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC  
AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph  
identification.

C. Submit motor submittals with driven equipment.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with contract  
documents.

2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical  
ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size,  
dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase,  
speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque  
characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current,  
service factor, and lubrication method.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and  
optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,  
materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and  
capacity.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams,  
technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and  
troubleshooting guide:

08-01-17

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- G. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, certification shall be submitted to the COR stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or

08-01-17

breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2015 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MOTORS**

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.
- B. For severe duty TEFC motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.
- C. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

08-01-17

- D. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
  - 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
  - 1. Single phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
    - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
  - 2. Three phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 hp), connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
    - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 hp) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
    - d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 hp) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
    - e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA MG 1 for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- G. Number of phases shall be as follows:
  - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 hp): Single phase.
  - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 hp) and larger: 3 phase.
  - 3. Exceptions:
    - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
    - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 hp), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- H. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

08-01-17

I. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration, and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

J. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown in the Contract Documents.
2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
  - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
  - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
  - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

K. Electrical Design Requirements:

1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (176 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General-Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors.

08-01-17

L. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11 for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hours rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.
2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.

M. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:

08-01-17

- a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
  - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
  - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
  5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- N. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in paragraph, RELATED SECTIONS shall also apply.
- O. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more with open, drip-proof, or TEFC enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC)			
Rating kW (hp)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (hp)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%



08-01-17

5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

- P. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM, and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be provided unless the motor meets the 0.90 requirement without it or if the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.
- Q. Energy Efficiency of Small Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All motors under 746 W (1 hp) shall meet the requirements of the DOE Small Motor Regulation.

Polyphase Open Motors Average full load efficiency				Capacitor-start capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction run open motors Average full load efficiency			
Rating kW (hp)	6 poles	4 poles	2 poles	Rating kW (hp)	6 poles	4 poles	2 poles
0.18 (0.25)	67.5	69.5	65.6	0.18 (0.25)	62.2	68.5	66.6
0.25 (0.33)	71.4	73.4	69.5	0.25 (0.33)	66.6	72.4	70.5
0.37 (0.5)	75.3	78.2	73.4	0.37 (0.5)	76.2	76.2	72.4
0.55 (0.75)	81.7	81.1	76.8	0.55 (0.75)	80.2	81.8	76.2

08-01-17

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.
- B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

#### **3.2 FIELD TESTS**

- A. All tests shall be witnessed by the Commissioning Agent or by the COR.
- B. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before startup. All shall test free from grounds.
- C. Perform Load test in accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- D. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.
- E. All test data shall be compiled into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

#### **3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

#### **3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

08-01-17

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for (4) hours. (4) additional hours are required for boiler and controls, to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

08-01-17

Page intentionally left blank

08-01-17

**SECTION 23 05 51  
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the application of noise control measures, seismic restraint for equipment and vibration control techniques to boiler plant rotating equipment including pumps, fans, compressors, motors and steam turbines.
- B. A complete listing of all common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Boiler Manufacturers Association (ABMA):  
304-1995.....Measurement of Sound from Steam Generators
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):  
7-2010.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):  
2013.....ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals, Chapter 8 Sound and Vibration

08-01-17

- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A307-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts,  
Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile  
Strength  
B117-2016.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray  
(Fog) Apparatus  
D2240-2015.....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property -  
Durometer Hardness
- F. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):  
2015.....National Standards for Total System Balance,  
7th Edition
- G. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-2015.....International Building Code
- H. International Standards Organization (ISO):  
1940-1-2003.....Mechanical Vibration - Balance Quality  
Requirements for Rotors in a Constant (Rigid)  
State - Part 1: Specification and Verification  
of Balance Tolerances
- I. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):  
2015.....Procedural Standard for the Measurement of  
Sound and Vibration, 3rd Edition
- J. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):  
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation
- K. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):  
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure
- L. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association  
(SMACNA):  
001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for  
Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition
- M. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):  
H-18-8-2013.....Seismic Design Requirements

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT  
DATA, AND SAMPLES.

08-01-17

- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Include noise and vibration control devices with the equipment submittals.
- D. Certification, training, and project experience resume of field shaft alignment and or dynamic machine balancing technicians.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Noise Criteria:
1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35
Shops	50
Warehouse	50

08-01-17

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5 dB, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

B. Seismic Restraint Requirements:

1. Equipment:

- a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force of 50 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
- b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force of 100 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.

2. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

C. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating

Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm/s (0.20 inch per second) rms, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.



08-01-17

- D. AABC OR NEBB certified vibration and sound measurement professional shall certify final measurements. See Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2015 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

08-01-17

- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the Selection Guide for Vibration Isolators Table at the end of this section of specifications.
- B. Elastomeric isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to Weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition, provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with Section 1609 of the International Building Code (IBC). A minimum wind velocity of 120 km/h (75 mph) shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

### **2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT**

- A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.

08-01-17

B. Floor mounted equipment, with vibration isolators, Type SS. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment. Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.

C. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

### **2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

#### **A. Floor Mountings:**

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
3. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
  - a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
  - b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.
4. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP):
  - a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings

08-01-17

shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.

- b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.
  - c. Include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting. Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G.
5. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 psig).
6. Seismic Pad (Type DS): Pads shall be natural rubber/neoprene waffle with steel top plate and drilled for an anchor bolt. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 psig).
- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
- 1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15-degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
  - 2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit

08-01-17

- a 15-degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box. Hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
  4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15-degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
  5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
  6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed 6 mm (1/4 inch) clear of bottom of hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel.
- C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.
- D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

## **2.4 BASES**

- A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate

08-01-17

stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

- B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
- C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating pre-located equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 150 mm (6 inches). Form shall include 15 mm (1/2 inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 200 mm (8 inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch).
- D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Vibration Isolation:
  - 1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.

08-01-17

2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
  3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
  4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
  5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
  6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.
- C. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

### **3.2 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

08-01-17

- G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

### **3.3 BALANCING AND ALIGNMENT OF ROTATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Statically and dynamically balance all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers. Align shafts of pumps, fans, and drivers to limit noise and vibration to specified values required by 29 CFR 1910.95. Level and anchor equipment as necessary to achieve and maintain alignment. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION and Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS. Work shall comply with manufacturer's instructions and/or recommendations and with ISO 1940-1 for the type of equipment which is Grade 6.3 for most equipment in the boiler plant.

### **3.4 VIBRATION TESTS ON ROTATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Perform vibration tests on all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers during the pretest of the equipment. Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT. Contractor shall notify COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing test. Tests shall be conducted by an experienced technician in the presence of the COR.
- B. Perform tests at each bearing in axial, horizontal, and vertical positions.
- C. rms vibration velocity shall not exceed 0.0025 m/s (0.10 inch per second). Correct the cause of excessive vibration and provide retest.
- D. Test instruments furnished by contractor:
  - 1. Portable with output capability to print data.
  - 2. Frequency range, 600 to 150,000 CPM minimum.
  - 3. Amplitude range, 0 to 2.54 m/s (0 to 100 inches per second).
  - 4. Sensitivity, 0.00013 m/s (0.005 inch per second).
  - 5. Frequency filter "out" for tests.
- E. Submit tabulated vibration readings to the COR.

### **3.5 SOUND LEVELS**

- A. Sound level limitations apply to all burners, fans, blowers, pumps, compressors, control valves, pressure reducing valves, motors, and turbines.
- B. Sound levels shall not exceed 85 dB(A) when measured 1375 mm (4.5 feet) above the floor and 900 mm (3 feet) horizontally from each surface of the smallest imaginary rectangular box which could completely enclose the entire unit which contains the sound source. Sound level



08-01-17

limitations apply to the operation of the equipment at all loads within the equipment requirements.

- C. Tests will be performed by the Government using a standard sound level meter on the "A" scale, slow response. At the option and expense of the Government, a testing company may be employed to conduct tests using methods conforming to ABMA 304.
- D. If sound levels exceed requirements, modify or replace the equipment as necessary to achieve required sound levels and other specified requirements.
  - 1. Submit all proposed modifications or replacements for review prior to starting the work.
  - 2. After completing the work, provide complete retest of equipment operation and performance.

### **3.6 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.7 SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS													
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP		---	D,L, W	0.8	----	D,L, W	0.8	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	1.5
2 HP AND OVER:													
500 - 750 RPM		---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5
750 RPM & OVER		---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5
PUMPS													
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---
	2 HP & OVER	---	---	---	I	S	0.8	I	S	1.5	I	S	1.5
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	---	---	---	---	S	0.75	---	S	1.50	---	S	1.50
	26 HP THRU 30 HP	---	---	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.50	---	S	2.50
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
	50 HP & OVER	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5
ROOF FANS													
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:													
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
CENTRIFUGAL FANS													
UP TO 50 HP:													
UP TO 200 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
201 - 300 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5
301 - 500 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5
501 RPM & OVER		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0
60 HP & OVER:													
UP TO 300 RPM		B	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM		B	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER		B	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5
INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES													
UP TO 25 HP		I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5
30 THRU 100 HP		I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5
125 HP & OVER		I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES													

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
SUSPENDED:												
UP THRU 5 HP	---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:												
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8
FLOOR MOUNTED:												
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:												
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5
HEAT PUMPS												
ALL	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	CB	S	1.5
CONDENSING UNITS												
ALL	---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED:												
UP THRU 50 HP:												
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	2.0
60 HP AND OVER:												
301 - 500 RPM	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107

Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

Construction

Page intentionally left blank

02-2015

**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Systems Readiness Report.
5. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
6. Vibration and sound measurements.
7. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 38, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
6. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION:
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Equipment Insulation.

02-2015

F. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
  2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
  3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses



02-2015

- its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
    - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
    - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
    - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
    - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
    - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
  5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
  2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.

02-2015

- a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
- b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
- c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
- d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
- e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
- f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
- g. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
- h. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the COR) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
  - a. When field TAB work begins.
  - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
  1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects and within 60 days for design-build projects after the system layout water side is completed by the Contractor.

02-2015

2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
  3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
  4. Systems Readiness Report.
  5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
  6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):  
2015 .....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 38,  
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter  
48, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):  
7<sup>th</sup> Edition 2015 .....AABC National Standards for Total System  
Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):  
8<sup>th</sup> Edition 2015 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,  
Balancing of Environmental Systems  
3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2015 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of  
Sound and Vibration  
4<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2014 .....Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems  
Commissioning of New Construction
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):  
3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2002 .....HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 PLUGS**

- A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

02-2015

## **2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL**

- A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

### **3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT**

- A. The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

### **3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT**

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

### **3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT**

- A. TAB Agency shall perform leakage test, and report deficiencies.

### **3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT**

- A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to COR.
- B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to COR in

02-2015

standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.

- C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

### **3.6 TAB REPORTS**

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 25 percent 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

### **3.7 TAB PROCEDURES**

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Allow 15 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- D. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps:
  - 1. Adjust flow rates for equipment.
  - 2. Record final measurements for equipment on performance data sheets.

### **3.8 VIBRATION TESTING**

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including pumps, fans and motors.

02-2015

- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COR.

### 3.9 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 48, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.
- D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT:
    - a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
    - b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
    - c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
    - d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
2. When sound power levels are specified:
    - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.

02-2015

- b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
  - c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 16 meters (50 feet) for sound level location.
- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the COR and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.
- F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the COR based on the recorded sound data.

### **3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS**

- A. Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

### **3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS**

- A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

### **3.12 PHASING**

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.
- B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

02-2015

### **3.13 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -



02-01-15

**SECTION 23 07 11**  
**HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
  - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
  - 2. Boiler plant mechanical systems including burner fuel oil storage and handling facilities but excluding outside steam distribution.
- B. Definitions
  - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
  - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  - 4. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  - 5. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
  - 6. Hot: Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C (300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C (90 to 450 degrees F).
  - 7. Density:  $\text{kg/m}^3$  - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
  - 8. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
  - 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
    - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
  - 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
  - 11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor

02-01-15

- retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
- 12. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
  - 13. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
  - 14. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
  - 15. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
  - 16. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
  - 17. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
  - 18. PC: Pumped condensate.
  - 19. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
  - 20. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
  - 21. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
  - 22. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
  - 23. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
  - 245. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
  - 25. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
  - 26. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
  - 27. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
  - 28. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
  - 29. R: Pump recirculation.
  - 30. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
  - 31. FOR: Fuel oil return.
  - 32. CW: Cold water.
  - 33. SW: Soft water.
  - 34. HW: Hot water.
  - 35. CH: Chilled water supply.
  - 36. CHR: Chilled water return.
  - 37. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.
  - 38. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
  - 39. RS: Refrigerant suction.
  - 40. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

02-01-15

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

D. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.

E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

F. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

G. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

**4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

**4.3.3.1.2** The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

**4.3.3.2** Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

**4.3.3.3** Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface

02-01-15

Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5\* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

02-01-15

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
  3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
  4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
    - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
    - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.

02-01-15

2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives mastic.

#### **1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):  
L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):  
MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation  
MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation  
MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier  
MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip  
B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

02-01-15

C449-07.....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
C533-09.....	Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C534-08.....	Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
C547-07.....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation
C552-07.....	Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
C553-08.....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
C585-09.....	Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
C612-10.....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
C1126-04.....	Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
C1136-10.....	Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
D1668-97a (2006).....	Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
E84-10.....	Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-09c.....	Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E136-09b.....	Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

02-01-15

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire  
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of  
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials with  
Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry (MSS):

- SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,  
and Manufacture

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

**2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).



02-01-15

### 2.3 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lb/ ft <sup>3</sup> )	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft <sup>2</sup> degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

### 2.4 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance  $\leq 0.02$  or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

02-01-15

- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- G. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

## **2.5 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS**

- A. Insulation and Jacket:
  - 1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
  - 2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
  - 3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
  - 4. Construction:
    - a) One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket.

02-01-15

- b) Sewn Construction required. Hog-Ring Style Blankets are not acceptable.
  - c) Belt and D-Ring Fasteners required. Wire and Lacing Hooks are not acceptable.
5. All insulation jackets shall be supplied with metal identification tags riveted to every jacket - stating part number and bar code, equipment type & location. Install ID label on outside and ensure all ID tags are clearly visible.
6. The basis of design for the removable insulation jacket is Advance Thermal Corporation. Contact: Brian Watkins - (402) 533-2364. Approved alternate equals may be submitted, and must meet the salient feature above.

## 2.6 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).
- C. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system.

02-01-15

## **2.7 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

## **2.8 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

## **2.9 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4

02-01-15

degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).  
Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier  
pressure sensitive tape.

## **2.10 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00  
FIRESTOPPING.

## **2.11 FLAME AND SMOKE**

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25  
and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL  
standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall  
be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of  
insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials,  
such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment,  
piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems.  
Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of  
insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with  
smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and  
smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous  
through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct  
heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and  
uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees  
C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and  
exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal  
projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and  
vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of  
valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of  
pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps  
and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be  
opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be  
removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1

02-01-15

mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. Insulate PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps with removable insulation jackets. Note: Removable insulation jackets installed on PRV's shall be installed around the valve body but not cover the top or bottom of the valve.
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
  - 1. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
  - 2. Equipment: Expansion tanks, flash tanks, hot water pumps, steam condensate pumps.
  - 3. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, PRVs, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- J. Boiler plant work not to be insulated (NI) or if insulated the insulation shall be removal jacket type (RJ):
  - 1. Pipes, valves and fittings:
    - a. Gas fuel (NI)
    - b. Oil unheated (NI)
    - c. Compressed Air (NI)
    - d. Flowmeter sensing piping and blowdown (NI)
    - e. Level sensor piping and blowdown (NI)
    - f. Tank drains (NI)
    - g. Vents-tank, safety and back pressure valves except protective. (NI)
    - h. Continuous blowdown and boiler water sampling except protective. (NI)

02-01-15

- i. Threaded valves (RJ)
- j. Check valves (RJ)
- k. Unions (RJ)
- l. Orifice flanges (RJ)
- m. Dielectric flanges and unions (RJ)
- n. Steam header drains (NI)
- o. Non-return stop and check valve drains (NI)
- p. Pneumatic controls (NI)
- q. Pressure transmission to gages (NI)
- r. Piping in control panels (NI)
- s. Tube cleaning piping (NI)
- t. Chemical feed from pump-type feeders (NI)
- u. Condensate piping from flash tank to condensate return pump (NI)
- 2. Boilers:
  - a. Water column, piping and blowdown (NI)
  - b. Auxiliary low water cutoff, piping and blowdown (NI)
  - c. Remote water level indicators and piping blowdown (NI)
  - d. Steam gage piping (NI)
  - e. Soot blower and piping (NI)
  - f. Safety valves and drip pan ells (NI)
  - g. Water level sensors and piping except where required by equipment manufacturer (NI)
  - h. Control piping and devices or interlocks (NI)
  - i. Drum heads (watertube boilers) (NI)
- 3. Equipment:
  - a. Condensate return pump units (NI)
  - b. Pumps-inlet to outlet (NI)
  - c. Flash tanks (NI)
  - d. Safety valves (NI)
  - e. Water meters (NI)
  - f. Oil meters (NI)
  - g. Air compressors and tanks (NI)
  - h. Refrigerated or desiccant air drier (NI)
  - i. Chemical feeders (NI)
  - j. Boiler and feedwater sampler (NI)
  - k. All nameplates (NI)
- 4. Specialties:

02-01-15

- a. Pressure reducing valves (RJ)
  - b. Control valves-water and steam(NI)
  - c. Level sensors-piping, valves and blowdown(NI)
  - d. Back pressure regulators-oil and steam(NI)
  - e. Strainers under 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) pipe size(RJ)
  - f. Expansion bellows(RJ)
  - g. Flexible connectors(RJ)
- K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
- 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - 2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
    - a. Pipe risers through floors
    - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
    - c. Smoke partitions
    - d. Fire partitions
- N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
- 1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.



02-01-15

2. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.

P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

### **3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
  - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
  - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
3. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
  - a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor

02-01-15

- retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
    - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
    - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
    - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
    - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
  3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- C. Calcium Silicate:
1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.
  2. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator and Diesel Driven Fire Pump: Type II, Class D, 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) nominal thickness. Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.

02-01-15

3. ETO Exhaust (High Temperature): Type II, class D, 65 mm (2.5 inches) nominal thickness. Cover duct for entire length. Provide sheet aluminum jacket for all exterior ductwork.
4. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

**3.3 APPLICATION -BOILER PLANT, PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:**

- A. Temperature range 120 to 230 degrees C (251 to 450 degrees F);
1. Application; Steam service 110 kpa (16 psig nominal) and higher, high pressure condensate to trap assembly, boiler bottom blowoff from boiler to blowoff valve closest to boiler.
  2. Insulation and Jacket:
    - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor or access platform and any floors or platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
    - b. Mineral fiber for remaining locations.
    - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
    - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on atomizing steam and condensate lines at boilers and burners.
  3. Thickness:

<b>Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Boiler Plant)</b>	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
(- < 1")	75 (3)
(1" to 1-1/4)	100 (4)
(1-1/2" and above)	113 (4.5)

- B. Temperature range 100 to 121 degrees C (211 to 250 degrees F):
1. Application: Steam service 103 kpa (15 psig) and below, trap assembly discharge piping, boiler feedwater from feedwater heater to boiler feed pump recirculation, feedwater heater overflow, heated oil from oil heater to burners.
  2. Insulation and Jacket:
    - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (0 to 6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and

02-01-15

access platform, and any floors or access platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.

- b. Mineral Fiber or rigid closed cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
  - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
  - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	50 (2)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50 (2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

C. Temperature range 32 to 99 degrees C (90 to 211 degrees F):

1. Application: Pumped condensate, vacuum heating return, gravity and pumped heating returns, condensate transfer, condensate transfer pump recirculation, heated oil system to heaters and returns from burners, condensate return from convertors and heated water storage tanks.
2. Insulation Jacket:
  - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (six feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
  - b. Mineral fiber or rigid closed-cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
  - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50 (2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

02-01-15

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	19 (0.75)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	19 (0.75)
38 (1-1/2) and above	25 (1)

D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:

1. Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensater tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, fire tube boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.

E. Installation:

1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
6. On calcium silicate, mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.

02-01-15

7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
8. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
9. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.
10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.
11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

#### **3.4 APPLICATION-BOILER FLUE GAS SYSTEMS**

- A. Temperature range 150 to 370 degrees C (300 to 700 degrees F):
  1. Application: Transitions, stacks and breechings from boiler outlet to stack outlet; induced draft fans (if provided); flue gas recirculation fans and ductwork (if provided).
  2. Thickness:
    - a. Single-wall duct systems: 50 mm (2 inches).
    - b. Double-wall factory-fabricated duct systems with air space between walls: None.
  3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.
- B. Protective Insulation to Prevent Personnel Injury:
  1. Application: Double wall factory-fabricated duct system with uninsulated air space between walls within 900 mm (3 feet) horizontally and 1800 mm (6 feet) vertically of platform or floor.
  2. Insulation thickness; 25 mm (1 inch).
  3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.
- C. Insulating:
  1. Provide attachment facilities such as angles, welded studs, clip angles.
  2. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered. Seal joints with high temperature cement.
  3. Provide metal corner beads.

02-01-15

4. Band insulation firmly in place to provide a smooth surface. Maximum band spacing shall not be more than 300 mm (12 inches).
5. Install jacket. All surfaces outside of building must be weather tight. At termination of stub stacks, provide metal closure system which is connected and sealed to perimeter of stack to prevent water penetration of insulation.

### **3.5 APPLICATION-BOILER DEAERATING FEEDWATER HEATER, TANKS**

- A. Temperature range 38 to 120 degrees C (100 to 250 degrees F)
  1. Application: Deaerating feedwater heater and storage tank, condensate storage tanks, heat exchangers, blowoff tank.
  2. Insulation Thickness:
    - a. Feedwater heater and storage tanks: 75 mm (3 inches)
    - b. Condensate storage tanks: 50 mm (2 inches)
    - c. Blowoff tank, heat exchangers: 25 mm (1 inch).
  3. Insulation and covering: Calcium silicate with glass cloth jacket.
- B. Insulating:
  1. Insulate tanks with an assembly of chamfered block to fit curvature. Secure with 1.6 mm diameter (16 gage) wire or stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on centers, fill all voids and interstices with finishing cement coat, imbed hexagonal wire mesh in first finish coat. Provide a second finish coat and a glass cloth covering.
  2. Apply glass cloth with adhesive, smooth, tight and neatly finished at all cloth edges; prime to receive paint.
  3. Do not insulate over nameplates and data plates. Nameplates and data plates must be legible.

### **3.6 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.7 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE**

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

02-01-15

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate or Mineral Fiber Type II & III	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (BFW, LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 23 08 00**

**COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

11-1-16

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the

11-1-16

type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

11-1-16

REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor  
training requirements.

----- END -----

08-01-17

**SECTION 23 08 11**  
**DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Procedures for onsite demonstration and testing of equipment and systems, including temporary facilities.
- B. Instruction of Government operating personnel.
- C. All demonstrations, instructions, access platforms, and testing must be completed prior to Government acceptance for beneficial use. All safety devices shall pass 100 percent before the boiler plant can be accepted for beneficial use.
- D. Plumbing and emergency power systems are not included.
- E. Definitions:
  - 1. Start-Up: Initial inspection, cleaning, lubrication, adjustment, and operation of equipment and systems by the contractor with the assistance of the representatives of the equipment manufacturers.
  - 2. Pre-Tests: The final stage of the start-up procedure. This occurs after all adjustments have been made except for minor fine-tuning that can be done during the pre-test. Serves as verification that the systems are ready for the final test. Witnessing of pre-test by COR is not required.
  - 3. Final Tests: Tests, witnessed by the COR or designated representative, which demonstrate that all equipment and systems are in compliance with requirements. At VA expense, VA may utilize the services of an independent testing organization or consultant to witness the tests. If any portion of the final test fail and must be retested the Government shall receive a full credit for any expenses incurred for services from independent testing organizations or consultant services for all re-inspections or tests.
- F. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

08-01-17

- D. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- K. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.

### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
  - .....VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual,  
Third Edition
  - PG-18-10-2016.....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Names and qualifications of personnel performing demonstrations, instructions and tests.
- D. Certification that pre-testing is complete. Copies of boiler-burner and feedwater deaerator pre-test data as specified. Copies of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual completely filled out with notes.
- E. Preliminary schedule of all demonstrations, instructions and final tests two weeks prior to proposed dates.
- F. Provide reports within three weeks after satisfactory completion of demonstrations, instructions, and tests. List date, type of work, persons participating, amount of time, test results, calculations of test results, test data.

08-01-17

- G. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Experienced, trained technical service personnel who are representatives of the equipment manufacturers and system designers shall demonstrate, provide instructions, pre-test and final test, as specified, the following equipment:
  - 1. Boilers and economizers
  - 2. Burners
  - 3. Control systems
  - 4. Instrumentation
  - 5. Deaerating feedwater heater
- B. Experienced technicians shall demonstrate and provide instructions on the following equipment:
  - 1. Pumps and piping systems
  - 2. Ventilation and heating systems
  - 3. Compressed air systems
  - 4. Control and safety valves
- C. The person responsible for programming the computer workstation shall demonstrate and provide instructions on hardware, software and programming.
- D. The COR, upon request, will provide a list of personnel to receive instructions and will coordinate their attendance at agreed upon times.
- E. All safety devices shall comply with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 PREPARATION FOR FINAL TESTS, DEMONSTRATIONS, AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Verify that equipment and systems are fully operational. Complete all start-up and pre-test activities for all equipment and systems.  
Complete all construction and finish work.
- B. Arrange for all test personnel for all equipment to be continuously present during one period of time so that all equipment and systems can

08-01-17

be tested in their interrelated functions. For instance, feedwater deaerator will be tested during the boiler testing, and instrumentation performance will be evaluated in conjunction with boiler testing.

- C. Deliver maintenance and operating manuals four weeks prior to instruction period.
- D. Furnish all special tools.

### **3.2 FINAL TESTS**

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of each equipment and system to include demonstration and testing of all safety devices.
- B. Provide tests on equipment as specified in the individual specification sections.

### **3.3 START-UP AND TESTING**

- A. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

### **3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TRAINING**

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of equipment and systems to Government personnel no more than four weeks prior to scheduled Government operation of the plant.
- B. Use operation and maintenance manuals, as-built drawings, and single line drawings as basis of instruction. Review contents of manuals and drawings with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut-down of each item of equipment. Allow Government personnel to practice operating the equipment under supervision of instructors.
  - 1. All demonstrations shall follow a contractor provided written step by step standard operating procedure.



08-01-17

2. Demonstrate lockout/tagout locations for all equipment and hazards using a written procedure that clearly identifies lockout points (breakers, disconnects, valves, etc.) for each piece of equipment. Valves are to be identified by a valve tag number, breakers are by number located in breaker box number, disconnect location and number etc.
  3. Demonstrate the as-built drawings are correct and provide single line drawings for each system.
- D. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.
  - E. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
  - F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

### **3.6 TIME ALLOCATED FOR DEMONSTRATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. At least (8) total instructor hours to include boilers, economizers, burners, burner controls, combustion controls, instrumentation.
- B. At least (8) total instructor hours to include computer workstation and programs.
- C. At least 8 total instructor hours to include pumps, steam turbine, feedwater deaerator, and other equipment.
- D. If project includes a temporary boiler plant, provide 32 total instructor hours on the temporary equipment.
- E. Do not exceed three trainees per session, one four-hour session, per day, per trainee.

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

08-01-17

Page intentionally left blank

08-01-17

**SECTION 23 09 11**  
**INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Automatic controls, instruments, monitoring and data management systems and accessories for the boilers, burners and other boiler plant mechanical equipment. The specification classifies the systems into automatic boiler and burner control systems, burner management systems (flame safeguard), and data management and instrumentation systems.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- E. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- F. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- I. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- L. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS.
- M. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
- N. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS for ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- O. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- P. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- Q. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- R. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the

08-01-17

basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
INCITS 154-1988(S2009)..Office Machines and Supplies - Alphanumeric  
Machines - Keyboard Arrangement
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B31.1-2014.....Power Piping  
B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments  
PTC 4-2013.....Fired Steam Generators
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
ICS 6-1993(R2001, R2006) Industrial Control and Systems:  
Enclosures  
WC 63.2-1996(R2003).....Performance Standard for Coaxial Premise Data  
Communications Cables
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-2014.....National Electrical Code  
85-2015.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):  
508-1999(R2013).....Standard for Industrial Control Equipment  
1449-2014(R2016).....Standard for Surge Protective Devices  
1998-2013.....Standard for Software in Programmable  
Components
- G. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA)  
.....VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual,  
Third Edition

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- D. Certificates of compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE of this section (subparagraphs 1.5.A, B, D & F). In addition, submit Past

08-01-17

Performance Questionnaire (form attached) for five (5) past projects of the same class (scope & complexity) as this project.

E. Submit information sufficient to verify compliance with all contract requirements as specified and shown on project drawings.

F. Automatic Boiler Control and Burner Management and Safety Interlock Systems:

1. Catalog cuts and specification sheets providing description and performance data on: Controllers, control and indicating stations, sensors and transmitters, signal conditioners, electric switches and relays, indicators and annunciators, safety interlock devices, drive units and actuators, control valves, mechanical linkage systems, compressed air filters and regulators.
2. Statement from controller manufacturer that the type and model submitted is the current generation and that the manufacturer will support the units with parts and service for at least ten years, and that the equipment submitted meets all VA specifications.
3. Information on all the specific systems that is sufficient to allow complete troubleshooting. As a minimum, this should include explanation of the control logic, and wiring diagrams of equipment and systems to include locations and wire numbers of all safety device test points that will be required to complete safety device testing in accordance with VA requirements, and sequence of operation of all components of the system.
4. Hardware systems schematics showing field and panel equipment interface block diagram.
5. Location of interlock devices on the burners, boilers, fuel trains and accessory equipment, all safety devices shall be easily accessible for testing...

G. Boiler Plant Instrumentation:

1. Catalog cuts and specification sheets providing description and performance data on instruments and accessories.
2. Installation and troubleshooting instructions for all equipment in bound sets shipped with equipment.
3. List of ranges of recorder displays. Paper chart recorders are prohibited.

08-01-17

4. Flow meter primary element design, size, performance, and sizing calculation. Steam flow performance data for flow meters verifying project performance requirements.
  5. Complete wiring and piping diagrams for all equipment and systems.
  6. Wiring and piping materials.
- H. Instrumentation and Control Panels:
1. Drawing showing arrangement of instruments and controls on panels.
  2. Drawing showing panel arrangements, construction, door swing clearance allowance, dimensions, finishes.
  3. Description of panel construction.
  4. Seismic restraint design data for freestanding instrument or control panels. Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- I. Computer Workstation and Programming:
1. Software model number and supplier. Include complete documentation on all software with shipment.
  2. Confirmation that graphics to be provided complies with the specification.
  3. Description of computer furniture.
- J. As-built Logic and Wiring Diagrams: One set of reproducible prints and CAD disks delivered to COR prior to turning systems over to VA for operation. Supply revised drawings if changes are made during the startup and commissioning process.
- K. Fluid Flow Meters:
1. Catalog cuts and drawings with description, specifications and dimensions of meters and accessories.
  2. Design and construction of meters and accessories.
  3. Performance data including flow, pressure drop, accuracy over the metering range of the actual fluids to be metered.
  4. Pressure and temperature limitations.
  5. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  6. Arrangement of register face and remote indicator (if provided).
- L. Pressure Gauges and Thermometers:
1. Catalog cuts showing design, construction, dimensions of gauges and accessories.
  2. Accuracy.
  3. Pressure and temperature limitations of gauges and accessories.

08-01-17

4. List of scale ranges to be provided.
- M. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
  1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- N. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- O. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The boiler and burner control, monitoring, data gathering, instrumentation and associated systems specified in this section shall be provided by one company that has been in business at least three years engineering, designing and servicing industrial and institutional boiler control and instrumentation systems similar to those specified herein, as a primary business. That company shall furnish all components and provide complete calibration, programming, start-up, testing, demonstrations, instructions and training services.
- B. Submit documented evidence, including start-up and acceptance test data, and references, that the company has performed satisfactory work on at least six systems similar to those specified, list any VA boiler plant projects completed in the past. For instance, submit experience information on systems involving parallel positioning combustion control and on variable speed forced draft fan drives, if these systems are specified. Submit in writing that all specifications were read and fully understood.
- C. If new burners are part of the contract, the burner manufacturer shall be responsible for the burner management system (flame safeguard), including interlocks, all accessories and for coordination with other control and monitoring systems.

08-01-17

D. Equipment Experience Requirements: Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

E. Code Approval:

1. All burner management and combustion control systems and devices shall comply with NFPA 85, regardless of boiler type or size. Locations and arrangements of safety devices on fuel trains shall comply with diagrams included in "Annex A" in the code, as modified by the VA standard details and the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual requirements.
2. All burner management controls and interlock devices shall be UL listed and FM approved. All controllers that include burner management functions shall be UL listed and FM approved.
3. Parallel positioning combustion control systems shall comply with UL 1998.
4. Computer-based electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Part 15, Subpart J, for Class A computing devices governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference (EMI) while continuing to operate normally.
5. All electrical wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. The use of wire nuts is prohibited. All wire connections must be made at terminal blocks and terminal strips.
7. The use of liquid tight or other flexible conduit systems is limited to 900 mm (3 foot) in length unless longer runs are required for door swings or other equipment access.
8. All wire runs are required to be in conduit.

F. Personnel: All work shall be done by properly trained, skilled technicians who are regularly employed and qualified in the installation, programming, start-up, calibration, and testing of the systems provided, and who will be directed by experienced engineers employed by the equipment supplier. Personnel must have three years minimum experience with industrial and institutional boiler plant controls and instruments similar to those being furnished for this project.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.



08-01-17

- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The

08-01-17

results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MAJOR SYSTEM COMPONENTS**

A. Major system components per boiler shall include but not limited to:

1. Rockwell/Allen Bradley Compact Logix Programmable Control Processor.
2. 10 Inch Panel View Plus Color Touch Screen HMI.
3. Local Modbus network for communications with Parallel Positioning Actuators, and Burner Management Control.
4. Various Controller Input/Output Modules.
5. One Burner Management Controller and Wiring Sub-Base.
6. One Flame Scanner: UV Self-Check.
7. One Flame Amplifier, to correspond with the selected Flame Scanner.
8. Various Temperature and Pressure Sensors.
9. Alarm Bell and horn.
10. Additional components listed within this section.
11. Boiler Supplier to provide required hardware and technical support to enable the new boiler control package to communicate with the existing JCI Metasys System via BACnet IP.

B. Major functions that the Boiler Control System shall provide but not limited to:

1. Automatic sequencing of the boiler through standby, pre-purge, pilot flame establishing period, main flame establishing period, run and post purge.
2. Flame proving and lockout on flame failure during pilot flame proving, main flame proving, or run.
3. Low fire damper/valve position external proving switches for flame ignition trials.
4. Parallel Positioning Combustion Control for Air, FGR, and maximum of 3 Fuels.
5. Variable Speed Drive on Combustion Air Fan Blower Motor.
6. O2 Trim (Air Trim on the VFD).

08-01-17

7. Utilize solid state controls and sensors to provide various control functions, such as:
  - a. Parallel Positioning Full Modulation.
  - b. Modulating Control algorithm shall be Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) type.
  - c. Thermal Shock Protection with water temperature monitoring and set point.
  - d. Various High and Low limit alarms and shutdowns.
8. Touch Screen graphical operator interface and monitoring.
  - a. Minimum 10 Inch Panel View Plus Color HMI.
  - b. Manual control of the boiler-firing rate utilizing control screens on the HMI to increment and decrement the firing rate.
  - c. Interface to commission boilers combustion and other system set points.
  - d. On screen real-time display of all connected process parameters.
  - e. On screen commissioning of boiler set points and configurable alarms.
  - f. On screen display of system alarms and faults.
  - g. On screen water level indication and alarm(s).
9. E-mail of boiler alarms.
10. Building/Plant Automation System interface.
11. High Stack Flue Gas Temperature Monitoring, Cut-Off and Alarm.
12. Low O2 cut-off and alarm.
13. Tamper resistant control logic and password protection.
14. Dual Set Point Capabilities.
15. Combustion Air Temperature.
16. Boiler Shell Water Temperature.
17. Boiler Drum Water Level Indication.
18. Remote Modulation.
19. Remote Firing Rate Set Point control.
20. Assured Low Fire Cut-Off (ALFCO). (Used to remote stop/start the burner).
21. Boiler Lead/Lag with Common Header Pressure Transmitter.
22. Hot Stand by Logic (For keeping Lag Boilers warm).
23. PLC based expanded diagnostics.

08-01-17

24. Alarm Silencer via touch screen HMI.
25. Additional functions listed within this section.
- C. The Boiler Control System shall provide the following safety provisions for:
  1. Integrated Burner Management:
    - a. Examine all load terminals to assure it is capable of recognizing the true status of the external controls, limits and interlocks. If any input fails this test, the burner management system should lockout on safety shutdown.
    - b. Closed-loop logic test verifies integrity of safety critical loads (ignition, pilot, and main fuel valves) and must be able to lockout on safety. shutdown if any safety critical load is identified as proper or improper.
    - c. Pre-ignition interlocks (fuel valve proof of closure, etc.) and flames signal checked during Standby and Pre-Purge.
    - d. Dynamic checking of the flame signal amplifier. The control flame signal amplifier must be able to recognize a no flame signal during this dynamic amplifier check.
    - e. Safe start check and expand check to include monitoring flame signal during standby.
    - f. High and Low fire switches checked for proper sequencing.
    - g. Tamper-proof Purge Timing and safety logic.
  2. Integrated Boiler Operating Controls and Security features
    - a. Operating and Modulating Control.
    - b. Password protection of Programmable Controller logic.
    - c. Password protection of Parallel Positioning Set Up and Commissioning screens
    - d. Password protection of Critical Set Point Screens
  3. The Boiler Control System shall provide annunciation and diagnostics:
    - a. Active Alarm Annunciation
    - b. Provide historical alarm information for on screen display
    - c. Indication of failures at start up or during normal operation.
    - d. Capability of alarm history of date, time, cycle of occurrence and date and time of acknowledgement up to the most recent 100 faults.

08-01-17

- e. Detects and isolates an alarm, and reports internal circuit faults.
- f. Primary and Secondary Low Water Shutdown and Low/High Alarms.
- 4. The Boiler Control System shall be able to operate in these environmental conditions.
  - a. Supply Voltage: 120vac (+10%/-15%) 50 or 60 Hz.
  - b. Maximum total connected load: 2000 VA.
  - c. Operating temperature limits: 32 to 130 degrees F
  - d. 85% RH continuous, non-condensing, humidity.
  - e. 0.5G continuous vibration.
- 5. All Boiler Control System wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Codes and local electrical codes.
- 6. System shall meet current NFPA 85 requirements.
- 7. Boiler Control System component functions shall be as follows:
  - a. Burner Management Controller: Provides boiler sequencing logic to meet FM/IRI/UL approval body requirements.
  - b. Touch Screen Graphical Interface (10 Inch Color Minimum): Provides user interface to the control system, boiler overview screen with connected boiler parameter readouts, alarm screens, water level indication, and system firing rate screen.
  - c. Local Modbus Communication Network for communication with Parallel Positioning Actuators, and Burner Management System.
  - d. Various Programmable Controller Input/Output modules: Provides interface for discrete powered and/or isolated relay signals, as well as for analog signals, to and from external devices.
  - e. Stack Temperature Sensor: Measures and transmits a signal to the Programmable Controller in relation to boiler exit flue gas temperature for indication. Also used for high stack temperature alarm and shutdown.
  - f. Steam Pressure Transmitter for Steam Boilers: Provides an analog signal to the Programmable Controller for indication of boiler steam pressure. Utilized for on/off and modulating control of the burner.
  - g. Water (shell) Temperature Sensor on Steam Boilers: Measures and transmits a signal to the Programmable Controller in

08-01-17

relation to boiler water temperature. Used for indication, hot standby, and thermal shock protection.

8. Additional Equipment Control Features to include:

- a. Three Boiler Lead/Lag (With common header pressure transmitter). No automatic remote starting of boilers.
- b. Master Panel Lead/Lag control for up to (3) Multiple Boiler Systems. No automatic remote starting of boilers.
- c. Combustion Air Temperature Sensor: Measures and transmits a signal to the Programmable Controller in relation to the combustion inlet temperature for indication and calculated efficiency readout.
- d. Remote Firing Rate Modulation input.
- e. Remote Firing Rate Set Point input.
- f. E-Mailing of Alarms capabilities.
- g. Building/Plant Automation System interface.
- h. Remote Monitoring and Data Acquisition System (SCADA).
- i. External Control Interlock (Example: Fresh Air Damper).
- j. Economizer Flue Gas Inlet/Outlet Temperature.
- k. Steam Flow measurement input. (Required Flow Meter to be provided by boiler manufacturer) If input is not used it is defaulted to a 4-20 ma user defined input (monitoring only).
- l. Feed water Flow measurement input. (Required Flow Meter to be provided by boiler manufacturer) If input is not used it is defaulted to a 4-20 ma user defined input (monitoring only).
- m. Fuel One Flow measurement input. (Required Flow Meter to be provided by boiler manufacturer) If input is not used it is defaulted to a 4-20 ma user defined input (monitoring only).
- n. Fuel Two Flow measurement input. (Required Flow Meter to be provided by boiler manufacturer) If input is not used it is defaulted to a 4-20 ma user defined input (monitoring only).
- o. Economizer Feed water Inlet Temperature Input.
- p. Economizer Feed water Outlet Temperature Input.
- q. Feed water Control Valve output. Used with Single Element drum level control including level transmitter.

**2.2 AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD):**

A. Basic Description of Controllers and Control Functions:

08-01-17

1. Controllers shall be industrial-process-grade multi-loop programmable microprocessor or PLC.
2. Controllers shall be manufactured separate from and shall be separate assemblies from the Burner Management (Flame Safeguard System)
3. Control functions:
  - a. Control of burner firing rates to maintain steam header pressure.
  - b. Parallel-positioning combustion control (air/fuel ratio, excess air)with flue gas oxygen trim.
  - c. Internal Flue gas recirculation (FGR).
  - d. Boiler water level, 1 element system.
4. Control features:
  - a. Operator interface on controller faceplates and touch screens and computer workstation. Operator interface shall include manual/automatic selection, manual loading, and displays that show set point, process variable, signal to actuator, process status and controller status. Touch screens have additional display requirements; refer to paragraph below.
  - b. Provide separate dedicated controllers for each boiler and for the master steam pressure control. Fuel/air control loops, including flue gas recirculation (FGR) and oxygen trim may be incorporated into one station for each boiler. Boiler/economizer outlet draft and boiler water level control shall have separate stations for each item on each boiler. All control items for one boiler may be shown on one touchscreen.
  - c. Variable frequency drives on forced draft fan motors.
5. Refer to the paragraphs which follow for complete detailed requirements.
6. Refer to Par. 2.2 for burner management controls.
- B. Controllers: Multiple-loop programmable microprocessor or programmable logic (PLC) proportional-integral-differential (PID) solid state electronic controllers shall control all functions except burner management.
  1. Accuracy: 0.1% analog inputs and outputs.
  2. Resolution: 16 bit input and output.
  3. Environment: 0 to 50 degrees C, 15% to 95% RH, non-condensing.

08-01-17

4. As a minimum, each controller shall have capability for four analog and four digital inputs, two analog and four digital outputs, and two PID loops.
5. Memory retention for twelve months minimum for power failure or for storage as spare parts.
6. Displays shall be a combination of English language, color graphics, and digital with 0.5 percent resolution, visible from wide angle.
7. Bumpless manual/automatic transfer.
8. High and low alarms for all inputs.
9. Programming: Controllers shall have capability for quick (5 - 10 minutes) reloading of memory by operating personnel upon memory loss. Provide all software and hardware necessary to allow field downloading of configuration memory to the microprocessors.
10. Password Protection: Provide levels of password protection for all safety related options and parameters including all commissioning programming. Provide all passwords to Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
11. In the event of a controller fault, the controller shall have a dedicated relay output that results in the shut down of the boiler and provides an alarm to a panel-mounted light and audible alarm. Failure of control system for one boiler shall not affect automatic and manual operation of other boilers.
12. Controllers and software that operate variable frequency drives shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with UL 508.
13. Controllers shall provide communication with computer workstation running latest Microsoft Windows based operating system. This includes data gathering and processing, report generation, monitoring, annunciation and control. Refer to Paragraph, COMPUTER WORK STATION AND PROGRAMMING. It shall be possible to defeat the remote control from the front panel of each individual controller, preventing any status changes from being initiated at the computer workstation.
14. All controllers, including those assigned to data processing, shall be same model and series.
15. Controllers shall be the current generation product that will be supported by the manufacturer, with parts and service, for a minimum of ten years from time of installation.



08-01-17

16. All controllers shall be mounted within specified control panels.
17. Examples of acceptable controllers: CB Hawk ICS.
- C. Power Supplies: Provide separate uninterrupted power supply for each boiler controller. Any signal that is common to all boilers, such as plant master control signals, shall be isolated from all other boilers so that failure in one boiler circuit will not affect other boilers.
- D. Touch Screen Operator Terminals:
  1. Provide one touch screen control station and display for each boiler mounted on the boiler control panel. Touch screen shall be in complete communication with all controllers associated with the boiler and with the burner management system. Provide a spare touch screen.
  2. Control Station and Display Requirements:
    - a. Local operation and programming of controllers, graphic display of information, alarm message display, historical and real time trending, remote controller tuning, x/y plots of fuel air curve data for intuitive commissioning of controllers, Ethernet connectivity and standard Internet browser remote communication. Network to boiler control and burner management systems.
    - b. Selection of automatic or manual control of firing rate. Local manual control to increase and decrease the firing rate.
    - c. Indicate burner management control status and diagnostics in English messages: control on, pre-purge, trial for ignition, igniter flame signal, main flame signal, post purge, burner off, all diagnostic information available from burner management system, continuous indication of flame signal.
    - d. Real time display of all connected process parameters including control output, set point, process variable, all data gathering and processing from all controllers associated with the boiler.
    - e. Display of all control system alarm messages and faults. History of alarms and faults and recommendations for troubleshooting.
    - f. Complete display and facilities to allow programming all controllers associated with the boiler or the master control. Burner management is excluded from this requirement.
    - g. Provide alternate means of automatic and manual operation of boiler firing rates and burner management status if touch-screen fails.

08-01-17

- h. Provide continuous display of critical operating parameters, including but not limited to the following:
  - 1) Steam Pressure
  - 2) Water Level
  - 3) Draft Pressure
  - 4) Firing Rate
- 3. Touch Screen System Hardware and Software:
  - a. 265 mm (10.4 inch) panel-mounted display, TFT with 256 colors, 640 x 480 pixel LCD resolution. Locate to allow easy viewing and access from operating floor.
  - b. Aluminum case allowing entire enclosure to be rated NEMA 4.
  - c. Communication with SCADA program on computer work station.
  - d. Multiple RS-485 Modbus communication interfaces.
  - e. Field-replaceable backlight, real-time clock, battery-backed clock time stamps critical data, 8 MB on-board flash application memory, 512 MB memory card, application expanded memory card for historical, alarm and event storage, resistive analog touch screen with free formable to fit target shape.
  - f. Operation interaction shall be touch-based allowing easy selection of screens, manual/automatic status changes, start/stop functions, set point changes, output changes and PID tuning parameters without any special programming skills. Screen selection shall also be available through tactile feedback function keys.
  - g. Show facsimiles of each controller and clearly labeled English language and engineering unit display of the control parameters.
  - h. Graphic X/Y curve data plotting capability. When used in conjunction with fuel/air ratio control, provide automated fuel/air ratio curve and oxygen trim setpoint curve adjustment for rapid, error free burner tune-up. Only a single operator action shall be required to store commissioning data into multiple characterizer curves for a particular load point.
  - i. Configuration software Microsoft Windows based. Provide all necessary software to allow field modification or expansion of the system including graphics drawing programs and data base builders. Systems based on "run time only" programs are not acceptable.

08-01-17

E. Drive Units and Actuators for Dampers, Fuel Flow Control Valves,  
Feedwater Flow Control Valves:

1. Electric drive units are required.
2. Electric drive units shall have continuous modulating duty cycle without any duty cycle or thermal motor limitations. Shall start instantaneously at full rated torque, stop instantaneously without coast or overshoot. Shall smoothly operate all connected devices without overload. Provide 100 percent duty cycle maintenance free motors that never overheat or burnout under stalled conditions. Gearing shall eliminate backlash. Movement shall be constant speed and shall be coordinated with the controlled process so that performance parameters remain within specified limits.
3. Additional Requirements for Electric Drive Units on Parallel-Positioning Combustion Control Systems:
  - a. Drive units shall have precise positioning and repeatability to provide air-fuel positioning ratios with a maximum hysteresis of 2%.
  - b. Provide continuous precise feedback signals from drive units to controllers.
  - c. Provide auxiliary contacts to prove low and high fire positions, feedback signals are not permitted to perform this function within the VA. Belt-type drive units not permitted.
  - d. Drive unit shafts shall be keyed to fuel flow control valves and damper shafts to eliminate the possibility of slipping.
  - e. Drive units shall be industrial rated.
  - f. All gearing shall be brass or better, no plastic gears of any kind are permitted.
4. Boiler outlet damper drive units may be different model than drive units for fuel valves and forced draft damper. Drive units shall be capable of 136 Nm (100 ft-lb.) torque minimum. Less powerful drive units may be utilized if certified as adequate by the burner manufacturer.

F. Variable Frequency Drives (VFD) for Forced Draft Fans:

1. Refer to Section 26 29 11 LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS, for electrical requirements. In addition, there shall be a VFD mounted operator interface unit that allows configuration of drive parameters and displays diagnostic information for troubleshooting.

08-01-17

2. Feedback system shall not be affected by position of H-O-A switch on motor control system.
  3. Provide noise filters.
  4. The VFD shall automatically limit the rate of fan speed increase to that which will prevent an over-current trip in the event of a "step" speed increase of 0 - 100%.
  5. Provide constant speed feature and operator-selectable air/fuel program in the controller for constant speed operation maintaining specified air/fuel ratios (excess air).
  6. Forced draft fan damper operation is required in conjunction with operation of the VFD at the lower firing rates.
- G. Transmitters: See Paragraphs, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS, TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
- H. Final Control Elements:
1. Fuel flow control valves, forced draft fan dampers, flue gas recirculation (FGR) dampers (if provided), variable frequency forced draft fan drives (VFD) (if provided), feedwater control valves: Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
  2. Dampers in stacks and breechings: Refer to Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS.
- I. Uninterrupted Power Supplies:
1. Provide separate complete protected power conditioners for each boiler control and for master control. Power supply shall protect all computers, controls, instruments and accessories from damage due to ground leakage, spikes, sags, surges, transients and overloads in the incoming power supply.
  2. Line interactive, UL 1449-rated, interactive digital display. Automatic internal bypass. Smooth sine wave output.
  3. Suitable for ambient temperature of 44 degrees C (110 degrees F) in boiler room panel.
  4. Hot swappable batteries.
  5. Audible and visual alarms to signal failure of power supply.
  6. This UPS system can be deleted from the project if controls furnished have integral protection from power supply irregularities listed above, and if software can be immediately reloaded by plant personnel.
- J. Spare Parts and Tools:

08-01-17

1. Master control steam pressure transmitter: One complete unit, calibrated for the service.
2. Hardware and software sufficient for downloading and uploading all programming configurations with all the controllers.
3. Electric power drive unit: One of each size and type used

K. Detailed Control Functions:

1. Control of Burner Firing Rates to Maintain Steam Header Pressure:
  - a. Automatic modulation of burner firing rates on all boilers to maintain set pressure of main steam header. Master controller receives signal from header pressure transmitter, processes and transmits signal to submaster controller for each boiler/burner. Submaster controls fuel flow and combustion air flow. No automatic remote starting of boilers.
  - b. Set Points and Performance: Accuracy plus or minus two percent of the set pressure when steam load changes do not exceed 20 percent of the maximum continuous rating of the largest boiler in service in a sixty second period. System oscillations shall be minimal. Individual set point adjustment range: +/- 140 kPa (20 psi).
  - c. Control Stations: Individual control stations for master and submaster controllers. Locate control stations on main instrumentation panel unless otherwise shown. Master controller shall have capability for two set points with easy selection.
  - d. Low fire hold capability and user definable optimum ignition position.
  - e. Interface with burner management system for automatic positioning of forced draft fan damper, forced draft fan speed and fuel flow control valves during pre-purge, ignition, shutdown and post-purge.
  - f. Interlocks to prove proper positions of forced draft fan damper, forced draft fan speed, boiler/economizer outlet damper and fuel flow control valves for ignition and running cycles. Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
  - g. The steam header pressure transmitter(s) shall be dedicated to header pressure control. Suppressed range transmitter(s), each with range +/- 20 percent of required set point. If two set

08-01-17

points are required that are more than 138 kPa (20 psi) apart, provide two transmitters. Locate transmitters adjacent to main steam header. Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

2. Parallel-Positioning Combustion Control (Air/Fuel Ratio, Excess Air):
  - a. Boiler/burner submaster controller provides firing rate signals to separate drive units (actuators) for forced draft fan dampers and for each of the fuel flow control valves and to the variable frequency drive (VFD) of the forced draft fan. Air/fuel ratio maintained by firmware and software programming of the submaster controller. Software shall be factory-programmed for the specific application. Only tuning and scaling shall be performed in the field.
  - b. Hardware, firmware and software shall comply with UL 1998. Incorporate cross-limiting (air leading fuel on load increases, fuel leading air on load decreases) and deviation limiting (allowable tolerances on air/fuel ratio). Provide automatic burner shut down if deviation exceeds programmed limits or if there is a controller failure.
  - c. Provide feedback signals from drives and actuators. Fuel flow shall not increase until appropriate combustion air flow increase is proven. Combustion air flow shall not decrease until appropriate fuel flow decrease is proven. VFD feedback transmitters shall have "no-drift" guarantee.
  - d. Accuracy of control of drive units shall result in fuel-air positioning ratios that are specified by the burner manufacturer for efficient and safe operation with a maximum hysteresis of 2 percent. Excess air in flue gas shall conform to limits given below.
  - e. Manual control function accessible to operating personnel shall be confined to base loading the firing rate of the burner and shall not permit separate control of fuel or combustion air. All other manual functions shall be password protected intended to be accessible only to qualified technicians. If system is improperly placed in a manual control mode, the system shall shut down the boiler or maintain safe excess air levels at all times, within

08-01-17

parameters that limit the carbon monoxide emissions to specified limits.

- f. From low fire to high fire the air/fuel ratio (excess air) shall be programmed over at least ten evenly spaced increments of fuel input.
  - g. Control positions and display indications shall be linear in relation to firing rate. For example, 20% control position shall be 20% firing rate (20% of full load).
  - h. Mechanical connections between drive units and dampers and valves shall not have hysteresis and shall be keyed to eliminate slippage. Use of linkage systems must be minimized and submitted for approval as a deviation to the contract.
  - i. Excess Air and Emissions Limits - New Burners: Refer to the boiler and burner specification.
3. Automatic Flue Gas Oxygen Trim System:
- a. Boiler/burner submaster air/fuel controller shall utilize signal from flue gas oxygen analyzer and vary the combustion air flow to maintain the specified air/fuel ratio (excess air) at all firing rates 20 percent of maximum firing rate and greater.
  - b. Operation and Performance:
    - 1) Separate characterized set point curves for each fuel, minimum ten points per fuel. A single curve with biasing for the other fuel is not acceptable. Automatic changeover of set point curves when type of fuel being fired is changed.
    - 2) Maximum deviations from set points shall not exceed ten percent at any firing rate. Combustion shall not generate carbon monoxide (CO) in excess of 200 parts per million (ppm) at any time.
    - 3) At firing rates below 20 percent of maximum steam flow, trim shall automatically return to null position (no trim).
    - 4) Variable gain to decrease output sensitivity at low loads.
    - 5) Adjustable high and low trim limiting. Excessive high or low trim correction, low excess air, or oxygen analyzer failure shall actuate audible and visual alarm on the boiler submaster air/fuel ratio controller. Analyzer failure shall cause system to go to null position.

08-01-17

- 6) Manual trim output shall revert to null setting when system is placed in automatic control.
- c. During burner start-up and adjustment of air/fuel ratios (excess air) by service technician, trim shall be on manual control at null position.
- d. Refer to Paragraph, FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZERS.
- 4. Internal Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR) Control:
  - a. Automatic operation of FGR damper to control NOx emissions to required limits and to provide purging of combustibles from the FGR ducts during the pre-purge cycle.
  - b. Automatically disable FGR during burner start-up cycle due to potential for flame instability. Automatically enable the FGR after the boiler flue gas outlet temperature reaches a minimum of 150 degrees C (300 degrees F).
  - c. Interface with burner management system with interlocks to prove FGR dampers in proper position for pre-purge prior to ignition. Refer to Paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
- 5. Boiler Water Level Control:
  - a. Automatically modulate the position of feedwater control valve on each boiler to maintain the water level in the boiler within plus or minus 50 mm (2 inches) of set point with instantaneous load swings of 20 percent of boiler capacity. Adjustable set point.
  - b. Type of System:
    - 1) Single Element System: Utilize signal from water level sensor on boiler.
  - c. Boiler Water Level Sensors:
    - 1) Differential Pressure Transmitters: Provide on water tube boilers. Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
    - 2) Water Level Sensing and Safety Control Systems: Provide on fire tube boilers. Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
    - 3) Probe-Type Capacitance Systems: Optional control for fire tube and water tube boilers. Dual probes mounted in water column controlled by microprocessor system. Provisions to compensate for shrink and swell of water level due to load



08-01-17

changes. Self-checking function comparing the signals from each probe and causing burner shutdown if water level movement is not detected.

- d. Steam Flow Sensors: Refer to Paragraph, FLOW METERS.
  - e. Feedwater Pressure Sensors: Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
  - f. Controller: Controllers for single element systems shall include: manual/auto control station and indicators showing signal level to actuator, set point and actual water level, steam flow rates and totals and boiler feedwater flow rates and totals if flow meters are included. Locate on main instrumentation panel unless otherwise shown. For controller requirements for fire tube boilers, refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
  - g. Set point position as recommended by boiler manufacturer.
6. Boiler and Economizer Efficiency Calculation and Display: If not provided on the computer work station, provide continuous automatic calculations and indication of heat-loss combustion efficiency based on flue gas outlet temperature of economizer (or boiler if economizer is not provided), flue gas oxygen, and type of fuel in use. Base calculation method on ASME Performance Test Code Form Number 4.1b, HEAT LOSS EFFICIENCY, with no consideration for boiler radiation and unaccounted losses.

### **2.3 BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Complete automatic safety control and monitoring system for burner ignition sequencing, operating cycle, and shut-down sequencing. System shall include microprocessor programmer, self-checking ultraviolet (UV) flame scanner and amplifier (see below for limited exceptions), burner cycle display, first-out diagnostic annunciation display, burner safety shut down interlocks, communication with monitoring systems, and accessories. Mount controllers, control switches and displays in and on individual boiler control panels. Refer to Paragraph, BOILER/BURNER CONTROL PANELS. All interlock devices shall be designed to permit periodic operational testing, including set points and trip points, without changing set points or programming.
1. Controller shall be manufactured separately from the Burner Control System controller.

08-01-17

2. Controller shall be a separate and individual assembly from any other controller.
  3. Controller shall have its own mounting and wiring base to permit the controller to be replaced without disturbing any wiring or other components.
- B. Code Compliance: Conform to NFPA 85. All components UL listed, FM approved.
- C. Operate on 102 to 132 volts; 60 Hertz AC. Operating ambient temperature range 0 °C to 52 °C (32 °F to 125 °F).
- D. Flame Scanners: Provide self-checking ultraviolet (UV) scanners.
1. Self-checking UV scanners shall have minimum checking frequency six times per minute. Position scanners so that they do not view the ignition spark. Scanner sight tubes must be non-reflective to avoid the scanner detecting the reflection of the ignition spark. UV non-self-checking scanners are not permitted because they can fail in an unsafe mode on continuously operated burners.
- E. Control Features:
1. Automatic recycling on high steam pressure only.
  2. Interrupted ignition.
  3. Electronically prevent UV scanner sensing ignition spark. Methods include early spark termination or by phasing the firing of the ignition spark off cycle from the scanner activation.
  4. Flame failure response time four seconds maximum.
  5. Ten seconds trial for ignition except 15 seconds permitted on heavy oil fuel.
  6. Pre-purge timing set for 4 air changes on fire tube boilers and 8 air changes on water tube boilers per NFPA 85. The exact timing must be determined by the boiler manufacturer. For example, typical pre-purge timing with wide open forced draft damper and forced draft fan at full speed has been 30 seconds for packaged fire tube boilers and 2 minutes for packaged water tube boilers.
- F. Provide components that can be easily removed from the panel without disturbing wiring.
- G. Memory storage and self-diagnostics of at least six most recent causes of burner shutdown, which can be accessed by operating and service personnel. Diagnostics shall include all individual interlocks.

08-01-17

- H. Provide interface to allow remote access to detailed boiler plant operating data and memory. Provide interface with SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition) software on computer workstation to allow access to burner management memory and to current operating information.
- I. Burner cycle indication on face of panel: Show instantaneous status of start up, run and shut down program. Provide indicator for control power on, ignition, main fuel valve open, and flame failure.
- J. Reset button on face of panel.
- K. Annunciator Display and Alarm:
  - 1. Locate display on outside face of panel between 1200 mm and 1500 mm (4 feet and 5 feet) above the floor provided on HMI display.
  - 2. English language read-out with individual identification of specific interlocks. Where two or more interlocks serve the same function, individual display of each interlock is not required.
  - 3. Indicate burner status in English messages: control on, pre-purge, trial for ignition, igniter flame signal, main flame signal, post purge, burner off.
  - 4. Continuously indicate flame signal strength.
  - 5. Provide first-out annunciation, including English language message, and audible alarm (horn) for each of the following interlocks:
    - a. Flame failure.
    - b. Purge airflow low.
    - c. Combustion air low.
    - d. False combustion air (switch activated with combustion air flow).
    - e. High main gas fuel pressure.
    - f. Low main gas fuel pressure.
    - g. High oil pressure.
    - h. Low oil pressure.
    - i. Low igniter (pilot) gas pressure.
    - j. Low oil temperature (heated oil systems only).
    - k. Fuel safety shut-off valves not closed prior to ignition cycle.
    - l. Low fire position not attained prior to ignition cycle.
    - m. Low atomizing media (steam or air) static pressure at atomizing media service connection to burner piping.

08-01-17

- n. Low atomizing steam/oil differential pressure. Where burner does not maintain differential pressure provide low atomizing media pressure at burner.
  - o. High steam pressure.
  - p. Low water cutoff.
  - q. Low control air pressure (if pneumatic feedwater control valve drive units or other controls are furnished).
  - r. Flue gas recirculation (if provided) improper damper position.
  - s. Low flue gas oxygen.
  - t. High furnace pressure (if outlet draft control system furnished).
  - u. Building combustion air intake louver closed or make-up air ventilation system not operating.
6. Audible alarm (horn): Sounds upon all burner shutdowns except automatic recycle shutdowns on steam pressure. Provide silencing control, which automatically resets when burner control is reset.
- L. Pre-Purge Timing: Integral with the programmer. Non-adjustable after initially set to suit boiler pre-purge requirements.
- M. Auxiliary relays: Industrial type rated for the service, enclosed contacts.
- N. Selector switches, push buttons and control switches: Heavy duty, industrial type.
- O. Safety shut down and manual reset required for, but not limited to:
- 1. Flame signal detected prior to ignition cycle.
  - 2. Pre-ignition interlock open during pre-purge.
  - 3. High fire purge interlock fails to close within ten minutes or less after firing rate drive unit is commanded to drive to high fire.
  - 4. Low fire interlock fails to close within ten minutes or less after firing rate drive unit is commanded to drive to low fire.
  - 5. Igniter (pilot) or main burner fails to ignite.
  - 6. Malfunction of flame detector.
  - 7. Malfunction of programmer.
  - 8. Malfunction of flame signal amplifier.
  - 9. Combustion air proving switch actuated prior to start-up of forced draft fan.
  - 10. Lock-out interlock open during pre-purge (after 15 seconds), ignition or run period.
  - 11. Interlock open.

08-01-17

12. Flame failure.

13. Building combustion air intake louvers closed or make up air ventilation system not operating.

P. Burner Safety Shut Down Interlock Devices:

1. Basic Requirements:

- a. Adjustable Set Points.
- b. Maximum Set Point Deviation: 5% of full scale.
- c. Minimum Repeatability: 2% of full scale.
- d. Minimum Set Point Accuracy: 10% of full scale or 20% of set point.
- e. Scale range shall allow set points to be within 30 to 70% of full scale.
- f. Safety interlock devices shall be separate from operating control elements, such as feedback devices. This is to avoid having the failure of an operating control device preventing the operation of the safety device.

2. Provisions for Testing of Interlocks:

- a. Installation of all interlock devices shall permit testing of set points and control operation without removing or disconnecting the devices and without adjusting set points of devices. Provide permanent connection points for test instruments, such as manometers and pressure gages, on sensing piping and tubing. Where necessary, provide lockable valves to allow temporary isolation of device from the service to allow testing of the device.
- b. All interlock device wiring shall start out at and end at a terminal strip in the main cabinet. No device shall be wire directly to another device in series without returning to the main cabinet's terminal strip first. All series wiring will take place at the terminal strip.
- c. Provide all necessary control system passwords, wiring diagrams, and step-by-step written instructions specific to that facility to COR to facilitate all interlock testing required by the latest edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual.

3. Forced Draft Fan Motor Operation Interlock: Provide current relays on each phase of power circuits to fan motor. For variable speed drives, provide signals to control system from VFD fault and run

08-01-17

contacts and signals from VFD shaft speed feedback to prove proper fan speed for purging, low fire ignition, and for each burner load point. Any disconnects or other power shut-off devices between the location of the interlock devices and the motor shall also shut down the power supply to the burner management control system.

4. Atomizing Air Compressor (when provided) Motor Energized Interlock: Provide current relays on each phase of power circuits to the motor. In the power supply to the motor there shall be no disconnects or other power shut-off devices between the location of the interlock devices and the motor.
5. Forced Draft Fan Damper, Boiler Or Economizer Flue Gas Outlet Damper (if provided) Pre-Purge Position Interlock: Prove dampers wide open for pre-purge. Actuate sealed snap-action switches by levers attached directly to dampers or to damper linkages, which are pinned to prevent slippage. Parallel positioning systems may have the interlock switches in the drive units.
6. Internal Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR) Dampers (if provided) Position Interlock: Prove dampers positioned as required by burner manufacturer for pre-purge and firing. Actuate sealed snap-action switches by levers attached directly to dampers or to damper linkages, which are pinned to prevent slippage.
7. Pre-Purge Airflow Interlock:
  - a. Sense differential pressure between two points in combustion air system where the differential pressure at high fire is significant, such as several inches water column. There must be no intervening dampers. This is typically between the windbox and boiler outlet.
  - b. Diaphragm-actuated snap-action switch designed for maximum system pressure, adjustable set point, graduated set point indicating scales.
  - c. UL listed, FM approved.
  - d. Provide air pressure sensing connections for test manometer so that air flow switch settings can be verified.
  - e. Trip point shall prove at least 70% of maximum airflow.
8. Combustion Air Proving Interlock:
  - a. Sense differential air pressure across the forced draft fan with no intervening dampers.

08-01-17

- b. Diaphragm-actuated snap-action switch designed for maximum system pressure, adjustable set point, graduated set point indicating scales.
  - c. UL listed, FM approved. Provide switch designed for "false combustion air" feature on start-up interlock.
  - d. Provide air pressure sensing connections for test manometer so that switch settings can be verified. Demonstrate that trip point is within 10% of minimum differential pressure over the firing range of the burner.
9. High And Low Main Burner Fuel (Gas and Oil) And Low Igniter (Pilot) Gas Pressure Interlocks:
- a. Solid-state sensor, mercury switch, automatic reset. Provide graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements either on the switch or as a part of the controller. Switch movements shall have bushings to eliminate metal-to-metal wear.
  - b. Gas pressure switch ratings: Sustained pressure capability shall exceed two times lock-up of nearest upstream regulator.
  - c. Oil pressure switch ratings: Sustained pressure capability shall exceed set pressure, plus accumulation, of oil pump safety relief valve. On heated oil system, sustained temperature capability shall exceed maximum operating temperature.
  - d. Low gas pressure switches shall include impulse dampener to reduce the effects of pressure dips during start-up.
  - e. Mechanical movements shall have bushings to eliminate wear of metal parts.
  - f. Approvals: UL listed, FM approved.
  - g. Switch Locations: Must be located where pressure is constant, as controlled by pressure regulator (if provided) on fuel train. Must be upstream of modulating fuel flow control valves.
  - h. Set points shall be within 20% of the normal operating pressure.
  - i. High pressure switches shall be piped to the service with lockable isolation valve and valved test connection so that switch can be set and tested using compressed air.
10. Low Oil Temperature Interlock (Heated Oil Only):
- a. Type: Solid-state sensor or sealed snap-acting switch, automatic reset. Provide graduated set point indicator, switch position

08-01-17

- indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirement either on the switch or as part of the controller.
  - b. Ratings: Sustained temperature capability shall exceed maximum oil temperature requirement.
  - c. Approvals: UL listed.
  - d. Location: Ahead of safety shut off valves.
11. Low Atomizing Media Pressure, Differential Pressure And Flow Interlocks:
- a. Type: electronic switches, graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements, automatic reset. Switch movements shall have bushings to eliminate metal-to-metal wear.
  - b. Rating: Shall exceed pressure setting of nearest upstream relief valve.
  - c. Provide siphon on steam connection to protect sensing element from live steam.
  - d. Approvals: UL listed.
  - e. Locations and types of switches on atomizing media piping: Two switches required for each burner, a static pressure switch on atomizing media supply ahead of differential pressure control valve, and differential pressure flow switch with flow meter orifice on atomizing piping adjacent to burner. On burners that maintain an approximately constant differential pressure between the atomizing steam and oil, provide a steam/oil differential pressure switch instead of the flow switch at the oil burner. Burners with individual air compressors for air atomization shall be provided with one air pressure switch and compressor motor interlocks as specified above.
12. Main Fuel (Gas And Oil) Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves Proof-Of-Closure (Over Travel) Interlocks. Provide on all automatic safety shut off valves to prove closure prior to igniter (pilot) ignition. Provide manually-actuated test circuits through the proof-of-closure switches that will demonstrate that the switches close and open properly and that the circuit is connected to the burner management system.
13. Low Fire Position of Fuel Flow Control Valves Interlocks: Sealed snap-acting switches. Actuate switches by levers attached directly



08-01-17

- to fuel valves. As an option, the switch lever may be pinned to the jackshaft to which the fuel valve proportioning cams are also pinned or provide UL listed and FM approved position sensor on the motor which positions the jackshaft to which all the operating levers are pinned.
14. High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit and Interlock: Operating limit switch allowing burner recycling and safety shut down interlock switch. Refer to Paragraph, BOILER TRIM, in Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
  15. Low Boiler Water Level Interlocks: Primary and auxiliary low water burner shut down interlocks. Refer to Paragraph, BOILER TRIM, in Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
  16. Boiler Control Compressed Air Pressure Interlock (Pneumatic Control Systems):
    - a. Type: Mercury switch, graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements, automatic reset.
    - b. Rating: Shall exceed maximum relief pressure of nearest upstream relief valve.
    - c. Approvals: UL listed.
  17. Low Flue Gas Oxygen Alarm and Interlock: Signals from flue gas oxygen analyzer providing low oxygen alarm and low oxygen burner shut down. Refer to Paragraph, BOILER FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZER SYSTEMS.
  18. High Furnace Pressure Interlock:
    - a. Required only for boilers that have boiler outlet draft control system.
    - b. Sense static pressure in furnace.
    - c. Diaphragm-actuated snap-action switch, adjustable set point, set point indicating scale, designed for maximum system pressure.
    - d. UL listed, FM approved.
    - e. Connect to the service with a lockable isolation valve and valved test connection to allow the switch to be set and tested with pressurized air source.
  19. Building Combustion Air Intake Interlock: Provide devices to prove outside air building wall louvers are open or H&V unit is in operation.

08-01-17

Q. Automatic Programming Sequence:

1. After personnel select the fuel to be burned and operate the burner start switch, the control system shall automatically perform the following operations:
2. Prove proper operation of all interlocks except purging interlocks or prevent further progress.
3. Open all air dampers fully. This includes all dampers (if provided) in the boiler outlet breeching and stack system.
4. Position flue gas recirculation damper (if provided) as required by burner manufacturer to purge flue gas from recirculation duct.
5. Prove 70% of maximum air flow through the boiler and prove all air dampers open wide and flue gas recirculation damper (if provided) in proper position.
6. Pre-purge eight air changes for water tube boilers and four air changes for fire tube boilers.
7. Return forced draft fan dampers and fuel flow control valves to low fire position.
8. If boiler outlet damper is provided, retain outlet damper wide open. If outlet draft damper modulating control system is provided and excessive draft due to wide-open damper is incompatible with the burner, automatically position the outlet damper to an acceptable position for burner ignition.
9. Prove low fire start position.
10. Sensing of flame prior to this shall cause shutdown.
11. Energize igniter and open igniter fuel automatic safety shut-off valves. Prove igniter flame in ten seconds or provide shutdown.
12. On systems with ultraviolet flame scanners, terminate ignition spark five seconds before main fuel valves open.
13. Open main fuel safety shut-off valves for fuel selected. Close igniter fuel valves within ten seconds after main fuel valves open (15 seconds on heated oil).
14. Prove main flame or provide shutdown.
15. Place flue gas recirculation damper (if provided) in modulating or in fixed position as required by design of burner furnished.
16. If provided, release boiler/economizer outlet draft control damper to modulation.

08-01-17

17. Release burner from low fire position to automatic or manual firing rate control.
18. Provide 15 second post purge at end of burner firing cycle.
19. Close all dampers upon completion of post purge.

R. Spare Parts:

1. One flame control programmer chassis complete.
2. One flame control amplifier complete.
3. One flame scanner complete with connecting leads.
4. Twelve lamps for each type of replaceable lamp.
5. Two of each type of relay and timer.

**2.4 DEAERATOR, SURGE TANK AND PUMP CONTROL PANEL**

- A. Type: One free-standing factory-assembled steel enclosure with control stations, control switches, instruments and indicators on panel front and controllers, relays and other components mounted on interior sub-bases. NEMA ICS-6, Type 4 rating. Refer to drawings for installation location.

B. Panel Construction:

1. Minimum 3.5 mm (0.134-inch) thick steel sheet with steel angle or bar reinforcement. Provide vertical reinforcement from top to bottom of panel between each large instrument opening. Provide horizontal reinforcement above and below each large instrument opening.
2. Provide sufficient reinforcement to prevent any warping or displacement due to weight of equipment mounted on and within panel.
3. All corners and edges shall be smooth.
4. Finish:
  - a. Exterior: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of textured spatter paint, medium gray.
  - b. Interior: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel, light gray or white.
5. Provide duplex 120 v. GFI receptacle inside the panel.
6. Provide fan-type ventilation and/or an air conditioning unit if necessary to protect equipment from overheating. Assume boiler room temperature of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

A. Control Features

1. Touch screen graphical interface
2. Deaerator and surge tank modulating water level controls
3. Chemical feed enabling relay.

08-01-17

4. Variable speed boiler feed pump control.
5. Transfer pump control
6. Serial, Ethernet BAS, communications capability
7. Alarm/fault annunciation.
8. 10" local interface screen.

B. Input/Output

1. Tank level - DA and Purge Tanks - analog
2. Tank temperature - DA and Purge Tanks - analog
3. DA tank analog pressure.
4. Two transfer pumps - start/stop
5. Three feedwater pumps - start/stop
6. Three feedwater pumps - speed
7. Make-up water valve - DA Tank
8. Make-up water Valve - Da Tank, Emergency
9. Make-up water valve - Surge Tank
10. Hard wired hi and lo water alarms and low water cutoff for two tanks
11. Pump proving current switch inputs for two transfer and three feedwater pumps.
12. Chemical feed enabling digital output.

C. Feed Water Pump Control

1. Pumps are arranged with a common discharge header.
2. Pumps shall be have lead/lag control with assignment to the lead pump to maintain an approximate equal run time for the pumps.
3. Operation is to be based on system demand.
4. The pump speed is to be modulated to maintain common discharge pressure.

D. Transfer Pump Control

1. Pumps are arranged with a common discharge header.
2. Pumps shall be have lead/lag control with assignment to the lead pump to maintain an approximate equal run time for the pumps.
3. The lead pump shall continuously run in automatic operation.

E. DA Make-up Water Level Control

1. Make-up water valve shall modulate to maintain DA tank water level. If surge tank discharge pump discharge header falls below setpoint, the lag transfer pump shall be started.

08-01-17

2. If both transfer pumps are commanded to run and the discharge header pressure continues to fall, alarm will be sounded. Operator acknowledgement is required to reset the alarm.
3. If the water level of the DA tank falls below the low water setpoint, the emergency make-up water valve shall open to maintain setpoint.

F. Surge Tank Make-up Water Level Control

1. The make-up water control valve shall be modulated to maintain tank level setpoint.
2. In the manual mode the valve shall be allowed to be commanded to any position between the full open and full closed.

G. Alarms

1. Low Water Level - If the water level of the DA or surge tank falls below alarm setpoint, an alarm will be sounded, a message with show on the HMI panel, an alarm condition will be logged to the alarm history and the appropriate stack light will be turned on.
2. Low Low Water Level - If the water level of the DA or surge tank falls further below the low low level alarm setpoint, an alarm will be sounded, a message with show on the HMI panel, an alarm condition will be logged to the alarm history and the appropriate stack light will be turned on and all pumps will be shut off.
3. High Water Level - If water level of the DA or surge tank rises above alarm setpoint, an alarm will be sounded, a message with show on the HMI panel, an alarm condition will be logged to the alarm history and the appropriate stack light will be turned on.

H. Communications

1. Provide an OPC compliant Ethernet/IP port for connection to Building Automation System.
2. For monitoring, provide system interface for VA Building Automation System (BAS) on site.
3. Connect to Main Instrument and Control Panel.

**2.5 MAIN INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL PANEL:**

- A. Type: One free-standing factory-assembled steel enclosure with control stations, control switches, instruments and indicators on panel front and controllers, relays and other components mounted on interior

08-01-17

sub-bases. NEMA ICS-6, Type 4 rating. Refer to drawings for installation location.

B. Panel Construction:

1. Minimum 3.5 mm (0.134-inch) thick steel sheet with steel angle or bar reinforcement. Provide vertical reinforcement from top to bottom of panel between each large instrument opening. Provide horizontal reinforcement above and below each large instrument opening.
2. Provide sufficient reinforcement to prevent any warping or displacement due to weight of equipment mounted on and within panel.
3. All corners and edges shall be smooth.
4. Finish:
  - a. Exterior: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of textured spatter paint, medium gray.
  - b. Interior: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel, light gray or white.
5. Provide duplex 120 v. GFI receptacle inside the panel.
6. Provide fan-type ventilation and/or an air conditioning unit if necessary to protect equipment from overheating. Assume boiler room temperature of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

C. Master Steam Pressure Control Station: Refer to Paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER AND BURNER CONTROL SYSTEMS. Unit shall be flush mounted on panel front. No Automatic remote starting of boilers.

D. Boiler/Burner Submaster Control Stations: Refer to Paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER AND BURNER CONTROL SYSTEMS. Units shall be flush mounted on panel front.

E. Touch Screens: Refer to Paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM.

F. Push Button Stations and Indication Lights for Pump Control: Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS. Lights shall be oil-tight, standard industrial construction, 120-volt, utilizing lamps which are readily available. Lenses shall be red and green colored, held in place by threaded ring. Push button stations shall be flush mounting, oil tight, momentary contact. Provide non-latching lamp test control on main panel.

G. Annunciator:

1. Provide system for monitoring alarm functions listed below.  
Annunciator shall include alarm lights, alarm bell, integral test

08-01-17

and acknowledge push buttons. Include communications for use with computer workstation.

2. Operating Sequence:

- a. Condition Normal: Bell and light off.
- b. Condition Abnormal: Bell on; light flashing.
- c. Acknowledge: Bell off; light on steady.
- d. Condition Returns to Normal: Bell and light off.
- e. Test: Bell on; light flashing.

3. Alarm Sensing Systems: Provide complete wiring, controls, conduits, and accessories.

- a. Condensate Storage Tank and Feedwater Deaerator Storage Tank High and Low Water Level Alarms (4 functions): Actuated by sensors mounted on storage tanks. Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- b. High and Low Steam Header Pressure (2 functions): Actuated by adjustable automatic reset UL listed pressure switches. Range of adjustable set point 40-180 psi, 5 psi maximum differential. Provide steam siphon loops, shut-off valves.
- c. Emergency Gas Valve Closed: Actuated by switch provided with valve assembly.
- d. Oil Tanks - High and Low Level (2 functions per tank): Separate high and low level indications for each tank. Actuated by oil tank level monitor system. Refer to Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS. Quantity of boilers to be verified by contractor.
- e. Low Excess Air - Boiler (1 function per boiler): Actuated by flue gas oxygen analyzers. Refer to Paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER AND BURNER CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- f. High Natural Gas Header Pressure: Actuated by adjustable, automatic reset, pressure switch connected to gas header. Switch shall be UL listed for natural gas service. Provide shut-off cock between gas header and switch.
- g. LP Igniter (Pilot) Gas in Use - For Emergency Only: Actuated by adjustable, automatic reset, UL listed, FM approved, high pressure switch mounted on LPG header. Range of set point 1-10 psi, emergency rating 30 psi.
- h. Fuel Oil Temperature - High and Low (Heated Oil Only): Actuated by temperature switches located on the fuel oil header. Automatic

08-01-17

reset, adjustable set point and dead band, UL listed, set point range 50 - 150 °F. UL listed, removable without draining system, set point indicator.

- i. Low feedwater pressure (1 function per header): Actuated by pressure switches on feedwater headers.
- j. Input/Output (I/O) Modules: Provide 20% (2 minimum) installed spare I/O of each type for computer data acquisition system.
- H. Emergency Fuel Safety Shut-Off Valve Control: Provide maintained contact, emergency safety shut-off push-pull control switches with mushroom heads on outside face of panel and at outside personnel doorways. The shut-off shall shut down main and igniter emergency safety shut-off valves from power source shown and shut down all other fuel sources. Valves shall close when switch is pulled out.
- I. Clock: Microprocessor-driven digital, 60 mm (2.5 inch) high wide angle LED display, selectable 12/24 hours, enable/disable automatic daylight savings time changeover, enable/disable alternating time and date, seven year battery-back-up memory, time base accurate to plus or minus two minutes per year.
- J. Nameplates: Provide engraved plastic laminated nameplates for all devices on front of panel. Nameplates shall have white letters on black background. Mount with screws or rivets. List equipment title and identification number, such as "BOILER FEED PUMP P-1." Do not use abbreviations.
- K. Auxiliary relays: Industrial type rated for the service, enclosed contacts.
- L. Selector switches, push buttons and control switches: Heavy duty, industrial type.
- M. Wiring and Piping Methods:
  - 1. All devices mounted in and on panel shall be factory-wired and piped.
  - 2. All electrical contacts shall switch the phase conductor.
  - 3. Electric wiring: Conform to NFPA-70, all wiring in troughs, terminations in industrial class terminal blocks, terminals numbered for identification, 20 percent extra terminals. All wiring color coded and numbered using numbering system that identifies the destination. There shall be no exposed wiring connections exceeding 120 volts inside the panels. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT



08-01-17

PIPING SYSTEMS, and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS and CABLES.

4. Piping: Stainless steel tubing, securely mounted, terminate in fittings at top of the cabinets.
5. Route all wiring and piping between control cabinets under the walkways.

N. Spare Parts Required:

Touch-up paint for panel: One pint.

**2.6 BOILER/BURNER CONTROL PANELS:**

- A. Type: Individual boiler/burner control panels with control stations, control switches, instruments and indicators on panel fronts and controllers, relays and other components mounted on interior sub-bases. Panels shall be boiler-mounted.
- B. Panel Construction:
  1. NEMA ICS-6, Type 4. Boiler-mounted panels shall be minimum 1.9 mm (0.075 inch) thick steel sheet. Provide sufficient reinforcement to prevent any warping or displacement due to weight of equipment mounted within panel. All corners and edges shall be smooth. Mount all equipment on sub-bases. Mount switches, reset buttons, indicators and instruments on outside face of panel.
  2. Access doors shall be full height and width of panel, dust tight gaskets, key-type locks. On freestanding panels, doors shall have three-point latches and three hinges or piano hinges.
  3. Exterior finish: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel. Color same as boiler manufacturer's standard color.
  4. Interior finish: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel, white.
  5. Identification: All elements on face of and on interior of panels shall be labeled. Nomenclature shall be keyed to wiring diagrams.
  6. Provide fan-type ventilation if necessary to protect equipment from overheating. Assume environment at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
- C. Burner Management System with Annunciator: See Paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
- D. Boiler Control Stations or Touch Screens, burner management displays and resets: See Paragraphs, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEMS WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

08-01-17

- E. Draft Gages: See Paragraph, DRAFT GAGES.
- F. Control switches on face of panel:
  - 1. Fuel selector.
  - 2. Burner start and stop selector (off-automatic-on).
  - 3. Circuit breaker for power to burner control system.
  - 4. Alarm silence.
  - 5. Forced draft fan start-stop for D-type water tube boilers.
  - 6. Burner stop switch with mushroom head.
  - 7. Reset for burner management system.
- G. Boiler water level alarm on face of panel (non lock-out):
  - 1. Provide separate visual indications and audible alarm (bell) for high water and low water. Low water alarm is separate from low water cutouts and set at higher level than low water cutouts.
  - 2. Indicating lights: Industrial, transformer type, removable amber lenses. Burner status and shut down annunciator specified above may be used. Standard water level alarm display of water level control manufacturer may be used.
  - 3. Alarm bell: 150 mm (six inch) diameter. Provide silencing control, which is automatically deactivated when another alarm condition occurs.
- H. Horn and bell: Mounted high on exterior of panel, audible throughout the boiler plant. The horn is for burner management system alarms and the bell is for high and low water level alarms (not burner cutoff) (See Paragraph G).
- I. Wiring and Piping Methods:
  - 1. All devices mounted in and on panel shall be factory-wired and piped.
  - 2. All electrical contacts shall switch the phase conductor.
  - 3. Electric wiring: Conform to NFPA-70, all wiring in troughs, terminations in industrial type terminal blocks, terminals numbered for identification, 20 percent extra terminals. Wiring shall be color-coded and numbered with numbering system that identifies the destination of each wire. There shall be no exposed wiring connections exceeding 120 volts inside the panels. All field wiring shall be brought to terminal strip in the panel. No wiring in series from one safety device to the next device is permitted.

08-01-17

4. Piping: Stainless steel tubing, securely mounted, terminate in fittings at top of the cabinets.
5. Route all wiring and piping between control cabinets under the walkways.

J. Panel Certification and Testing:

1. Manufacture and inspection of completed panels, including all wiring and components, shall comply with UL 508.
2. Complete cabinets shall be factory tested and certified. The panel shall be labeled as complying with UL 508. A copy of the wiring diagram shall be placed in the cabinet prior to shipment.

**2.7 COMPUTER WORK STATION AND PROGRAMMING:**

- A. The individual boiler plant controllers and instrumentation system shall be networked with an existing central computer workstation to provide remote operation of the controllers, custom graphic display of information, alarm message display, report generation, historical trending and remote tuning of controllers. All control functions shall be accomplished within the individual controllers and shall be monitored by the existing central computer so that the integrity of the control system shall not be dependent on the status of the existing central computer or the interconnecting network. Burner management (flame safety control) systems shall not be controllable from the workstation but shall be monitored from the workstation for status and access to historical data. Modem and software shall provide remote communication with diagnostic and status indications.
- B. Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) Software:
  1. CB SCADA System Graphics and data package compliant with latest version of Microsoft Windows. Shall use Windows Open Systems Architecture (WOSA), such as in its use of dialog boxes and menus. Local system with capability for future networking. All features shall be supported on the in-plant hardware specified. The software shall be a complete package requiring no additional software to configure or run the features of the program. Program shall not require hardware "dongle" keys for licensing. The program shall be completely configured to perform all required functions at the required speed and with complete accuracy.
  2. Configuration shall be accomplished from the keyboard or the mouse. All configuration changes shall be capable of being made while the

08-01-17

- system is on-line (operating) without interfering with the normal functions of the program. No programming, compiling or linking shall be required to configure the system.
3. Provide complete user documentation in electronic format, including examples of how to operate the various modules of the system. Provide keyword and specific text search features.
  4. On-line "help" facility, based upon Windows standard Hypertext. This shall support full text word search, add custom comments, bookmark topics, copy and pasting into another application, printing, and use of system fonts and colors.
  5. Provide pre-emptive multitasking to ensure that common Windows actions are permissible and do not interfere with I/O communications, processing of data, alarming, and the integrity of the real-time and historical data.
  6. Functions shall be available to support the following:
    - a. Analog and Digital Input/Output.
    - b. Analog and Digital Alarm.
    - c. Analog and Digital Register.
    - d. Boolean Logic.
    - e. Calculation: Includes add, subtract, multiply, divide, parentheses, absolute value, square root, exponentiation, logs, relational operations, change floating point values to integers.
    - f. Device Control.
    - g. Event Action.
    - h. Fanout.
    - i. Multi-state Digital Input.
    - j. Program: Sequencing, monitoring, process control.
    - k. Real-time Trend.
    - l. Text.
    - m. Timer.
    - n. Totalizer.
  7. Wherever possible, the device communications program will perform error checking on messages. This will include lost response and data error. Should communications errors be detected, the software shall automatically indicate that the data is no longer valid and identify the invalid data. The system shall automatically attempt to re-establish communications, and, if successful, shall then replace the

08-01-17

characters with valid data without any user programs or other actions to implement.

8. The system shall include a diagnostic program capable of running on-line or off-line that can monitor message rates from the communication program. The diagnostic will display the number of new messages, retries, time-outs, and any occurrences of error.
9. The system must support third-party objects and controls to be plugged in via OLE and Active X support.
10. Support of accessing data to and from the process database and historical archive to another (future) database using Structured Query Language (SQL) as a standard language.
11. Graphics Capabilities:
  - a. Color object-oriented graphic displays for monitoring and controlling the process, which show the actual configuration of the process. Real-time values from various field devices shall be displayed in a variety of user-configurable formats. Displays shall be standard MS Windows files. Graphic screens shall be based on objects and not individual pixels.
  - b. Interactive object-oriented editor or workspace that allows creation and editing of graphics using a mouse. Capability of making changes to the graphics without shutting down the system.
  - c. Graphic screens that are opened in configuration mode must support tiling and cascading. Tiling must have horizontal and vertical support and no overlapping when the graphic screens are viewed.
  - d. Size will be based on logical units; not pixels and any logical unit may be used. A design at one resolution must be able to run at a different resolution. Provide full screen option and the ability to add sizing borders to any graphic screen. Provide title bar enabled/disabled option.
  - e. Support 256 colors. Color changes must be selectable from editing the individual foreground, background, or edge color property for each object.
  - f. Provide configurable toolboxes that the user can customize as to what tools it contains and their position in the toolboxes. Provide a method to describe the function of each tool when the cursor is positioned on a particular tool.

08-01-17

- g. As a minimum, support the following object drawing tools:  
rectangle, square, rounded rectangle/square, oval/circle,  
straight line, polylines, polygons, arcs, chords, pie shapes,  
text.
- h. Operations that may be performed on objects or groups of objects  
must include: select/select all, deselect/deselect all, change  
color, move, nudge, cut, copy, paste, clear, duplicate,  
group/ungroup, align, space vertically/horizontally, grid, snap-  
to-grid, reshape, zoom in/out, send-to-back/bring-to-front,  
choice of line and fill styles, flip, search and replace tag  
names, undo, cursor position, rotation, space objects evenly,  
make objects same size, layers.
- i. Provide ability to dynamically update elements in the picture.  
Dynamic link elements shall include: data, time, date, system  
information, alarm summary, pushbutton, multi-pen chart, OLE  
objects.
- j. Multiple-pen chart link shall include: unlimited number of pens,  
display run time and historical data on same chart, configurable  
time span, configurable trend direction, configurable zoom,  
scrolling grid, invert high and low limits, minimum of five line  
styles for pens, minimum of three prebuilt line makers and a  
customizable line marker.
- k. Dynamic properties for objects must include: color changes  
(foreground, edge, background), fill percentage (horizontal,  
vertical), position/animation (horizontal, vertical, rotate,  
scale), script language (commands on down, up, mouse click, mouse  
double click, mouse move, edit), fill style (solid, hollow,  
horizontal, vertical, diagonal, cross hatch), edge style (solid,  
hollow, dash, dot, dash-dot, dash-dot-dot, null, inside frame.  
Provide capability to assign more than one dynamic property to an  
object.
- l. For properties other than commands, configuration shall be by the  
mouse. Scripting or programming shall not be required. When  
building object dynamics, properties must support configuration  
from a dialog box, pop-up menu and user customizable dialog boxes  
or forms. Positioning property changes must support a method to  
get screen coordinates and automatically fill in the required

08-01-17

coordinates for positioning. The user customizable dialog boxes or forms must be customizable through VBA. The system must supply the following pre-built forms: fill, rotate, position, scale, visibility, edge color, foreground color, background color, data entry, open/close picture, replace picture, open/close digital tag, toggle digital tag, acknowledge alarm.

- m. The refresh rate shall be user-definable on a per object basis with the fastest being fifty milliseconds.
- n. The animation of the graphics and objects shall be able to be linked to: Data acquired and stored by the system, data acquired and stored by a networked system, variables declared in the command language scripts, local and networked relational databases using SQL/ODBC.
- o. Provide a wild card supported filter for assigning a data source. Provide a mathematical expression builder that is accessible from the graphic workspace.
- p. Provide for easy reuse of graphic objects or groups of objects. The objects shall be intelligent Windows wizard-like objects. A library of objects shall be included: pipes, valves (manual and automatic types), pumps, motors, tanks.
- q. The system must allow for bitmaps created by other systems to be imported into the graphics. Bitmaps must support a transparent mode and Metafiles must import as objects, not just bitmaps. As a minimum, the system must import .bmp, .msp, .jpg, wmf, pcx, ico, cur, psd, epr, and wpg.
- r. MS Word and Excel documents must be able to live within a graphic screen, running with the graphic, not as an external call. Word and Excel toolbars must be inserted as part of the graphic toolbars.
- s. Printing of graphic displays in color and black and white shall be supported via the standard MS Windows print manager in both the graphics development and runtime environments.
- t. Operator entry methods shall be a flexible MS Windows NT method. Item selection and data entry shall be done with mouse or keyboard and the selected item shall be highlighted. The following data entry methods shall be supported: numeric, slider, pushbutton, ramp value, alphanumeric.

08-01-17

- u. The system shall print a descriptive message with time stamp and user ID on the alarm printer or to an alarm file (as selected by user) whenever any of the following events occur: alarm, alarm acknowledgement, data entry into tag, reloading database file, saving database file, restarting the system.
  - v. The scripting language used by the system must be MS Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) or equivalent with one of the software packages specified. Scripts shall allow users to automate operator tasks, and create automations solutions. The scripting language must use MS IntelliSense feature, exposing all methods and properties of graphic objects. Editing will be with the Visual Basic Editor (VBE), which is part of VBA. Scripting language requirements include: animation of objects, automatic generation of objects, read write and create database blocks, automatically run other applications, incorporate custom security features, create custom prompts and messages, incorporate and communicate with third party and custom Active X controls, trap bad Active X controls, write custom wizards, scripts become part of the graphic screen, the VBE must allow import and export capability, there must be a link from the graphic editor to the VBE, VBA or VBE is launched from within the system without any commands, all properties method and event of Graphic object created within the graphic editor of third party Active X controls used in the graphic screen must be exposed to VBA.
12. Alarms and Message Handling:
- a. The system shall be capable of detecting alarm conditions based on the states and values of the various sensed variables whether or not the variables causing the alarms are on display. Alarm set points shall be enterable by the user upon configuration and during run time. Alarm types shall include: high high, high, low, low low, bad input from I/O, alarm disable, off scan, deadband, change of state, open, close. Support at least three priorities for each alarm type: high, medium, low.
  - b. Message enabling and disabling must be controlled at the block level. The system must be capable of sending messages based on the following events: an operator event occurs, process database event occurs. In addition to alarms, the following types of



08-01-17

blocks must be able to generate messages that report to any transactions to and from the hardware: digital input, digital output, digital register, analog output, analog register, text.

- c. The system must generate applications messages that describe database-related activity or operator entry. These messages shall be logged to alarm areas. Types of messages include: operator changes a process value, loads process database, logs into the system; any recipe upload, download or save condition; send information from a VBA script to all enabled alarm destinations; send a message from the database to all alarm destinations.
- d. The system shall provide a means for placing an alarm message in one or more of the following locations: alarm summary display, alarm printer, alarm message file on disk, alarm history window.
- e. Alarm messages shall be independently user-configurable as to what information is provided and its sequence within the message. The following shall be available choices: time of the alarm occurrence, name of tag causing the alarm, engineering units value, descriptor text assigned to the tag, engineering units of the tag.
- f. When a new alarm condition is detected, an alarm message will be generated. If the alarm condition code text for the block is on the current display, then the text will flash until the alarm is acknowledged. Alarm acknowledgement will be performed from the keyboard or with the mouse and shall require no more than one keystroke or mouse click. The software shall include the following capabilities: alarm suspension which allows the user to specify digital tags that, when closed, cause alarms not to be generated for alarm conditions; re-alarm time which allows the system to re-generate an alarm after a user-configurable amount of time; alarm delay time which allows the user to specify a period of time for which an alarm condition must remain before an alarm is generated; close contact on alarm which allows user to specify digital tags that become closed when certain alarm conditions occur or reopened under certain conditions to allow operation of audible and visual alarms in the plant.
- g. Provide an alarm summary display as a dynamic link within the graphics package. This must show a list of the pending alarms in

08-01-17

the system. As new alarms are detected, entries are made to the display list. Placement of alarm information and color codes shall be configurable. Alarms can be acknowledged from the summary display either individually or for all alarms in the queue.

13. Archiving and Reporting:

- a. Provide facility for automatically collecting, storing and recalling data. Recalled data shall be made available to a trend display program, a report generation program and to user-written programs.
- b. Store data in Windows-compatible files in compressed format. Entries containing time, name, value and status will be made in the file whenever the real-time value exceeds the previously stored value by a user-supplied deadband limit. A deadband value of zero will cause an entry in the file each time the real-time value is examined. Files shall be organized according to time and will contain values for multiple, named variables. The files can be placed on the hard disk or floppy disk. Provide a mechanism for on-line maintenance and automatic purging of files.
- c. The data to be collected by the archiving program will be identified through an interactive, menu-based configuration. The user will enter the tag name, collection rate, and data compression deadband value. Collection rates shall be selectable: 1 second, 2 seconds, 10 seconds, 20 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 10 minutes.
- d. The operator shall be able to recall archived data from the disk to be displayed in graphic format along with real-time data. The display of archived data shall be user-configurable. It shall be possible to configure objects in graphic displays that, when selected, fetch pre-defined historical trend data from disk and display it to the operator. Attributes of pens shall be editable during run-time.
- e. The historical trend display shall be made up of the following components:
  - 1) Pen Group: Configuration shall be used to define the particular tag names to be displayed. Along with tag names, pen color, marker style and engineering units may be defined.

08-01-17

- 2) Time Group: Configuration shall be used to define the time period over which the archived data is to be displayed.
- 3) Legend Group: Configuration shall be used to define the legend parameters for a historical display. Both a primary and alternate legend may be displayed.
- f. The display shall support unlimited variables to be displayed on the same time/value axis simultaneously. For each entry in the display list, the operator will be able to assign a given tag name and marker to a particular line color selected from palettes of unlimited colors. The operator may also enter display engineering units ranges to cause scaling of the display. Support shall be provided for multiple, different y-axis engineering units to be displayed as appropriate.
- g. The display shall have two fields of view. The top portion of the screen shall be the graphic field and will display the values of the variables (y-axis) against time (x-axis). It will also contain labels for the axes and graphs. The bottom portion of the screen shall be user-configurable to display information, such as node-names, tag names, and descriptors, pertaining to the tags in the trend display.
- h. The trend object shall allow for bi-directional trending and scrolling. A movable, vertical line will act as a time cursor on the display. The date, time and values of the trends corresponding to that time will be displayed in the bottom portion of the screen. The grid of the trend object shall be scrollable. The trend shall be shifted forward or backward in time by clicking on the right/left buttons. New data shall be fetched from the historical file as appropriate. The ability to display historical data with current data on the same chart must be supported. A transparent option for the trend must be selectable. The user shall be able to "zoom" on any section of the trend display by "cutting" that section with the mouse. The software will automatically re-scale both the y-axis and the time axis and will fetch the appropriate data for the time period selected. The trend object must have a refresh rate selectable in 0.1 second increments from a minimum of 0.10 seconds to a maximum of 1800 seconds.

08-01-17

- i. The trend display shall be printable to a black and white or color printer via the standard MS Windows NT print manager.

14. Event Scheduling:

- a. The system shall support a scheduler with time-based printing of reports.
- b. The system shall allow for scheduling of the following time-based printing of reports: Hourly, shift, daily, monthly, yearly.

15. Security Management:

- a. Provide a user-based security system which, when enabled, must allow for the creation of users with certain rights and/or privileges. These rights must include the ability to run any combination or all of the applications in the data acquisition system. The ability to allow or disallow users access to change values, such as set points and control setups, on an individual tag basis shall be supported.
- b. Groups of users, such as operators or supervisors, can be created and granted rights. All users assigned to a group obtain the rights of the group although they are tracked by the system by their individual ID. Individual members of a group may be also assigned additional rights.
- c. The system must support a tie to Windows NT security. When user-based security is enabled, an audit trail will be generated in the system, which will tag every operator action with a user ID.
- d. The system must support at least twenty separate security areas, assignable on a per-tag basis. Each tag can be assigned all of the available security areas, none of the available security areas, or up to three individual security areas. Only users with clearance for those security areas shall have the ability to change parameters. Security area names may be up to twenty characters in length.
- e. The following functions must be supported: enable/disable user-based security; define users, passwords and login names; define groups to which users may belong; define security paths; define user and/or group rights/privileges; define security area names; define system auto-start user.
- f. The ability to lock an operator or other user into the runtime graphics environment shall be provided. Disabling any

08-01-17

combination of the following shall be supported, as configured by the user: starting other applications; switching to other applications that may be running; exiting from the system; restarting the computer using <Ctrl><Alt><Delete>; opening unauthorized screens; closing current screens; using the system menu; switching to the configuration environment; accessing the system tree.

- g. The system shall allow for a login timeout setting for each user account. The system shall support manual login in and logout as well as automatic login. In addition, security information must be customizable through VBA scripting.

16. Services:

- a. Training: An interactive on-line tutorial shall be provided as part of the software to teach the basic operations of the system, including graphics and tag development. The tutorial shall demonstrate the configuration operations using interactive on-screen instructions. Standard classroom courses for operators of the system that cover the configuration and use of the system shall be available.
- b. Customer Support: Programming staff shall provide 24/7 support via telephone and email. Field service by programmer, or programmer-trained distributor, shall be available on two-day notice.
- c. Quality Assurance: The vendor must have a formal and documented set of quality assurance procedures that are applied to the engineering design, development, and documentation of the software. The software shall have been in use by customers for at least three years.

17. Graphics: As a minimum, the following pictorial "screens" shall be available for observation:

- a. Individual boilers with economizers (if provided) showing:
  - 1) Main flame proven and approximate firing rate as shown by flame size depiction.
  - 2) Steam output instantaneous flow rate (pressure compensated), lb/hr.
  - 3) Steam output flow totalization (pressure compensated), lb.This is total production starting from time, day, month and

08-01-17

year as set by operating personnel. Calculation shall be accomplished in control or instrumentation system, not in the SCADA software.

- 4) Steam header pressure, psi.
  - 5) Boiler flue gas outlet temperature, °F.
  - 6) Boiler flue gas oxygen percent. Set point of oxygen trim system (if trim provided).
  - 7) Boiler flue gas outlet draft (if outlet draft control system is provided), inches WC.
  - 8) Economizer flue gas outlet temperature, °F.
  - 9) Economizer feedwater inlet temperature, °F.
  - 10) Boiler feedwater inlet (economizer outlet) temperature, °F.
  - 11) Signal to feedwater control valve.
  - 12) Water level in boiler plus or minus inches from normal level.
  - 13) Boiler plus economizer "Heat Loss" combustion efficiency not including radiation and unaccounted losses.
  - 14) Fuel flow rate and totalization if individual boiler fuel meters are provided scfh; gpm, mscf; gal. Totalization calculations shall be accomplished at the meters, not in the SCADA software.
  - 15) Feedwater flow rate and totalization if boiler feedwater flow meters are provided gpm; gallons. Totalization calculations shall be accomplished at the meters, not in the SCADA software.
  - 16) Trends of all flow, pressure and temperature data as listed above.
- a. Boiler Plant:
- 1) Feedwater deaerator storage tank water level, inches of water.
  - 2) Condensate storage tank water level, inches of water.
  - 3) Oil tanks oil level, gallons of oil.
  - 4) Pumps in operation.
  - 5) Chemical feeders in operation.
  - 6) Steam header pressure, psi.
  - 7) Feedwater deaerator steam pressure, psi.
  - 8) Emergency gas valve status (open or closed).
  - 9) Natural gas header pressure, psi.
  - 10) Fuel oil header pressure, psi.

08-01-17

- 11) Fuel oil header temperature (if heated oil), °F.
  - 12) Boiler feed header pressure - each header, psi.
  - 13) LP igniter gas header pressure psi.
  - 14) Instrument air pressure psi.
  - 15) Fuel oil tank and piping leak detection in operation.
  - 16) Blow Down Separator
  - 17) Air Compressor Pressure
  - 18) Water Softener Status
18. Specific Requirements - Historical Trending:
- a. Display No. 1 (one display per boiler): Individual boiler pressure-compensated steam flow rate, lb/hr; flue gas oxygen, percent; boiler stack temperature, °F; economizer flue gas outlet temperature, °F; fuel flow rate (if fuel meters are provided on the boilers), scfh, gpm, feedwater flow rate (if feedwater meters are provided on the boilers) gpm.
  - b. Display No. 2: Pressure-compensated steam flow rate for: total of all boilers; in-plant steam line; and each distribution steam line, lb/hr; total plant fuel flow, scfh, gpm.
  - c. Display No. 3: Outside air temperature, °F; feedwater temperature, °F; steam header pressure, psi.
19. Specific Requirements - Alarm Monitoring and Operation Log:
- a. Alarm Monitoring Sequence:
    - 1) Alarm occurs:
      - a) Monitor flashes alarm on all displays where point is shown.
      - b) Display screen point or group flashes.
      - c) Audible alarm sounds.
      - d) Identification of alarm point is displayed at bottom of monitor screen.
      - e) Printer logs alarm.
    - 2) Operator acknowledges alarm:
      - a) Audible alarm is silenced.
      - b) Alarm display stops flashing but remains highlighted.
    - 3) Point in alarm returns to normal after acknowledgment:
      - a) Alarm display clears.
      - b) Printer logs return to normal.
  - b. Alarm Summary Display: The alarm sequence summary display shall alert the operator when points are in alarm. The time of

08-01-17

occurrence, point identification, type of alarm, engineering value, and point description shall appear on the display. The most recent alarm shall be shown at the top of the display, with time of occurrence displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.

- c. Operation Log: In addition to alarm conditions, this log shall also print status of pumps and burners (in service or out of service), status changes such as a transfer from auto to manual, set point change, etc., so that the resultant printout is a true and complete log of plant operations.
- d. Alarm points shall include and quantity to be determined by contractor:
  - 1) Burner management safety control system alarms.
  - 2) Boilers high and low water level.
  - 3) Boilers low flue gas oxygen.
  - 4) Boilers high stack opacity (if opacity monitors are provided).
  - 5) Condensate storage tank high and low water level.
  - 6) Feedwater deaerator high and low water level.
  - 7) Feedwater deaerator high and low steam pressure.
  - 8) High and low steam header pressure.
  - 9) Low feedwater pressure to each boiler.
  - 10) Emergency gas valve closed.
  - 11) High and low natural gas header pressure.
  - 12) High and low fuel oil header pressure.
  - 13) High and low fuel oil temperature (if heated oil is provided).
  - 14) Propane igniter gas header pressurized (normal is zero pressure).
  - 15) High and low oil level in each oil tank.
  - 16) Oil tank and piping system leak detected.
  - 17) Carbon monoxide (CO) or combustible gas in building.
  - 18) Control system faults.
- 20. Report Generation - Specific Requirements: The monitor shall display and the log sheet printer shall print out: instant, hourly, shift, daily and monthly plant operating reports. As a minimum, each report shall list:
  - a. Maximum simultaneous instantaneous steam flow rate, combination of all boilers, lb/hr.



08-01-17

- b. Minimum simultaneous instantaneous steam flow rate, combination of all boilers, lb/hr.
  - c. Totalization of steam produced, each boiler and combination of all boilers, lb.
  - d. Totalization of steam used in boiler plant, lb.
  - e. Separate totalization of steam exported into each distribution system, lb.
  - f. Totalization of oil consumed, gallons.
  - g. Totalization of natural gas consumed, mscf.
  - h. Totalization of feedwater consumed, each boiler, gallons.
  - i. Overall boiler efficiency, fuel vs. steam (combination of all boilers).
  - j. Make-up water used, gallons.
  - k. Make-up water as a percent of total steam production of all boilers combined.
  - l. Number of heating degree-days.
  - m. Hours of operation of each boiler.
21. Communication with Burner Management (Flame Safeguard) Control Systems: Provide means to communicate with each burner safety control system to determine status, operating hours, flame signal strength, history of lockouts, number of short circuit events, other data necessary for remote trouble-shooting.
22. Monitor Screen Printout: Any display on the screen shall be able to be printed as required to provide hard-copy record.
- D. Sensors and Transmitters: Provide as necessary to satisfy programming requirements. Refer to Articles, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS, and TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

## **2.8 FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZERS:**

- A. Oxygen content of flue gases of each boiler measured by zirconium-oxide in-situ systems with probe mounted in stack or breeching. Output to computer work station. Single range, 0 to 10 percent oxygen.
- B. Performance:
  - 1. Minimum accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of reading.
  - 2. Speed of response eight seconds or less to 90 percent accurate reading.
  - 3. Resolution 0.1 percent oxygen.

08-01-17

4. These performance requirements are minimums and must be increased if necessary to suit the requirements of the oxygen trim system (if provided).
- C. Field-replaceable cell, heater, and cell temperature sensor. COR has the option of accepting long-term guarantee of unit exchange at favorable cost in lieu of capability of field-replacement of components.
- D. Reference and Calibration Air (if required by units furnished): Provide refrigerated air dryer and instrument quality compressed air supply to each unit. Coalescing color-change filter and pressure regulator at each analyzer.
- E. Automatic Calibration System: In-stack using bottled calibration gas mixtures containing oxygen and nitrogen. Number of mixtures and composition as recommended by analyzer manufacturer. See Article, TOOLS.
  1. Selectable manual/automatic calibration, which will operate at preprogrammed intervals and upon power-up.
  2. Calibration gas piping system with permanently installed stop valves, pressure and flow regulators, pressure gages, and flow meters to permit connection of gas bottles to unit. Locate all gas bottle connections, regulators, gages and valves accessible from floor without use of ladders.
- F. Analyzer Displays: Operating parameters, process and diagnostic data, including percent oxygen, cell temperature, and set points of alarms and burner cutouts.
- G. Analyzer Outputs:
  1. Communications and analog output compatible with the computer workstation.
  2. Low flue gas oxygen alarm on computer workstation. Set point adjustable 0.5 to 3.0 percent oxygen. Interface with burner management system to provide low oxygen shutdown of burner. Set point adjustable 0.5 to 3.0 percent oxygen. Set points shall not be adjustable from the front of the panel. Refer to Paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

08-01-17

## **2.9 FLOW METERS:**

### **A. Vortex Flow Meters with Transmitters:**

1. Provide vortex-shedding flow meters designed for accurate measurement of flow rate ranges shown at required pressures. Minimum turndown capability shall be as scheduled. Meters shall have digital readout of pressure-compensated flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow rate and totalization digital signals to computer workstation. As an option, pressure compensation and the compensated flow rate may be performed and displayed by a boiler plant controller receiving signals from the flow meter and from a pressure transmitter. Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
2. Programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals immune to ambient temperature swings. Continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics replaceable in the field without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics separate from meter body in position accessible from platform or floor without the use of a portable ladder.
3. All welded wafer-type or flanged stainless steel meter body with no seals. No sensor parts exposed to the flow stream. Provide alignment rings with wafer-type meters to assure proper centering in the pipeline. Trapezoidal shedder bar, sensing by detecting stresses in the shedder bar caused by vortices, dual piezoelectric crystals located outside the process flow sense the shed vortices, dual crystal alignment cancels effects of noise and vibration. Designed for Schedule 40 piping.
4. Transmitted signal accuracy plus or minus 1.5% of flow rate. Repeatability 0.2% of actual flow rate. Meter designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.

### **B. Water Flow Meters:**

1. Type: Continuous duty positive displacement disk, electromagnetic or turbine type with meter-mounted totalizing registers.
2. Service: Provide individual meters to measure volume of cold water, soft water as shown.

08-01-17

3. Performance: Conform to scheduled flow range, accuracy, maximum pressure drop, maximum static pressure and temperature for the liquid shown. Minimum accuracy plus or minus 0.5% of flowrate over 4/1 turndown.

4. Meter Construction:

- a. Bronze or iron cases, threaded pipe connections, designed for 1025 kPa (150 psi) maximum pressure.
- b. Registers: Hermetically sealed, magnetic coupling, digital flow rate readout or sweep hand registering one or ten gallons per revolution and digital register for totalizer with at least five digits. Provide horizontal register box with gasketed viewing glass and hinged cover. Register shall have capability of being positioned to any of the four cardinal points for readability. Provide remote flow indication on main instrument panel with flow rate and totalization. Transmit flow data to computer work station.

C. Fuel Oil Meters:

1. Type: Positive displacement screw type, cast iron cases, nitrided steel spindles, seals, threaded pipe connections, designed for pressure exceeding set pressure, plus 25 percent, of nearest upstream relief valve. Rated for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) if utilized for heated oil. Accuracy plus or minus 0.1% of flow rate over required flow range.
2. Meter Registers: Hermetically sealed flow computer with digital flow rate readout and digital register for totalizer with at least five digits located at meter, positioned for easy viewing. Provide remote flow rate and totalization readout device. Transmit flow data to computer workstation.

D. Turbine-Type Natural Gas Flow Meters:

1. Type: Turbine-type with volume totalizing digital readout that is continuously updated and corrected for the line pressure and temperature. Meter readouts shall be located on meter and in computer workstation and on main instrument panel. Meter shall be designed for natural gas at job site characteristics.
2. Performance: Maximum flow rate as scheduled. Pressure drop shall not exceed 1.25 kPa (5 inches WC). Accurate flow minimum turndown range

08-01-17

shall be 10/1 with minimum accuracy one percent of flow rate over the entire range.

3. Construction:

a. Meter: Design for 850 kPa (125 psi). Pipe connections flanged 850 or 1025 kPa (125 or 150 psi) ANSI. All bearings and gearing shall be in areas sealed from contaminants. Metering transducers operated through magnetic coupling. The measuring devices shall be contained within a module that can be removed from the meter body for service and calibration without breaking the main gas piping connections. Corrosion-resistant material of construction or coating.

b. Indication Devices on Meter: Electronic type which provides a totalized continuous volume flow digital indication in cubic feet automatically continuously corrected to the local contract base temperature and pressure from actual varying line temperatures and pressures. Unit shall also display a totalized uncorrected volume flow indication. The display shall show actual line temperature and pressure at the meter and pressure-temperature correction factor. Smallest corrected flow indication shall be one thousand cubic feet, and indicator shall have at least six digits. Unit shall be watertight where drawings show an outdoor location.

4. Calibration: Factory calibrated. Furnish three-point curve spanning required flow range on actual meter furnished.

5. Accessories:

a. Straightening Vanes: Provide as recommended by the meter manufacturer for the actual installation arrangement.

b. Filter: Shall have replaceable glass-fiber or cellulose cartridge with ten micron or smaller particle retention. Filter enclosure shall be the pipe size of the meter or larger as required by pressure drop considerations. Static pressure capability shall be at least twice lockup pressure of service supply regulators. Maximum pressure loss 1.25 kPa (5 inches WC) at maximum design flow rate of meter. Plug all drains or instrumentation outlets. Provide vent with cock for relieving pressure in filter.

08-01-17

**2.10 PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS:**

- A. Transmitters for gage pressure, differential pressure, fluid level, and draft utilized for instrumentation, computer workstation, and controls.
- B. "Smart" programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct-sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, non-interactive external span and zero adjustment, solid-state plug-in circuit boards. Minimum accuracy plus or minus 0.1 percent of calibrated span. 40:1 minimum rangeability. Communication system shall be compatible with boiler plant controls and instrumentation.
- C. Shut-off and blowdown valves on all transmitters.  
Equalizing/calibration manifold valves on all differential pressure and fluid level transmitters. Connection points to permit calibration of system with a portable pressure calibrator.
- D. Reservoirs for transmitter piping connections where an interface between liquid and steam is present, such as boiler water level sensing and differential pressure steam flow meter applications.
- E. Provide and deliver to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) all hardware and software necessary for field calibrating and programming all transmitters.
- F. Spare Parts: One transmitter of each type utilized in the project.

**2.11 TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS:**

- A. Provide resistance temperature detectors (RTD).
- B. Provide transmitters or panel-mounted indicator transmitters, transducers, and receivers compatible with the system including the controllers computer workstation.
- C. Minimum accuracy one percent of actual temperature.
- D. Boiler and economizer flue gas temperature sensors shall be averaging type and shall extend across width of stack or breeching.
- E. Provide stainless steel weather hood on outside air temperature sensor, which shields the sensor from direct sunlight.

**2.12 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND, PIPE OR TANK-MOUNTED:**

- A. Construction:
  - 1. Case: Solid armored front between measuring element and dial, blowout back, bottom connection, phenol turret type.
  - 2. Dial: Non-corrosive, 110 mm (4-1/2 inch) diameter face with black markings on white background.

08-01-17

3. Measuring Element: Bourdon tube designed for the required service.  
Provide bellows designed for service for pressure ranges under 100 kPa (15 psi).
4. Movement: Stainless steel, rotary.
5. Pointer: Micrometer adjustable, black color.
6. Window: Plastic.
7. Liquid Filled Gages: Provide at inlet and outlet of all pumps, on compressed air systems, and on fuel and atomizing media lines at locations closest to burners where bourdon tube gages are utilized. Gage filling shall be glycerin or silicone oil. Purpose of filling is to provide pulsation dampening. As an option to liquid filling, provide dry gages that have built-in fluid clutch dampeners that are not vulnerable to plugging due to foreign material.
- B. Accuracy: ASME B40.100, Grade 2A,  $\frac{1}{2}$  percent, on all gages; except Grade A, one percent permitted on diaphragm actuated gages, liquid filled gages, and compound gages.
- C. Accessories:
  1. Red set hands on gages located at automatic pressure regulator valve outlets.
  2. Needle valve or gage cock rated for the service.
  3. Syphon on all steam gages.
  4. Pulsation snubbers on diaphragm-type gages located adjacent to gas burners.
- D. Scale Ranges: Provide English scales:
  1. Low pressure steam to 100 kPa (15 psi): 0 to 200 kPa/0 to 30 psi.
  2. Medium pressure steam to 407 kPa (59 psi): 0 to 700 kPa/0 to 100 psi.
  3. High pressure steam above 407 kPa (59 psi): 0 to 1400 kPa/0 to 200 psi.
  4. Natural and LP gas: 0 to 200 kPa/0 to 30 psi.
  5. LP gas at tanks: 0 to 2100 kPa/0 to 300 psi.
  6. Gas burner, 125 percent of full load pressure, kPa/inches WC.
  7. Oil pump suction: 100 kPa vacuum to 100 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 15 psi.
  8. Oil pump discharge: 0 to 1400 kPa/0 to 200 psi.
  9. Oil burner, 125 percent of full load pressure, kPa/psi.

08-01-17

10. Compressed air, 345 kPa & higher (50 psi & higher): 0 to 1100 kPa/0 to 160 psi.
  11. Feedwater pump discharge: 0 to 2100 kPa/0 to 300 psi.
  12. Feedwater pump suction: 100 kPa vacuum to 200 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 30 psi.
  13. Pumped condensate: 0 to 400 kPa/0 to 60 psi.
  14. Condensate transfer pump discharge: 0 to 400 kPa/0 to 60 psi.
  15. Condensate transfer pump suction: 100 kPa vacuum to 100 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 15 psi.
  16. Feedwater deaerator: 100 kPa vacuum to 200 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 30 psi.
  17. Other services, 200 percent of maximum operating pressure.
- E. Boiler Steam Pressure Gages: Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.

**2.13 THERMOMETERS, PIPE OR TANK-MOUNTED:**

- A. General: Thermometer locations are shown on the drawings.
- B. Construction:
1. Industrial type, separable well and socket, union connected.
  2. Scales: Red reading mercury combination 30 to 300 degrees Fahrenheit/0 to 150 degrees Celsius scales, unless otherwise shown. Scale length 220 mm (9 inch) except 170 mm (7 inch) scale length acceptable on oil burner piping. Mercury sealed under pressure with inert gas to prevent oxidation and separation of column.
  3. Case: Corrosion resistant with glass or plastic front.
  4. Form: Straight or back form except thermometers located more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above floor or platform shall be adjustable angle.
  5. Wells: Sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow. Provide snug sliding fit between socket and well.
  6. Accuracy: One percent of scale range.

**2.14 BOILER PLANT BUILDING DANGEROUS GAS DETECTION SYSTEM; CARBON MONOXIDE AND COMBUSTIBLE GAS:**

- A. Automatic microprocessor-based industrial-class system that monitors the concentration levels of carbon monoxide and combustible gases in the boiler room and associated spaces. The system shall include displays of the concentration levels of the gases detected by each sensor and provide audible and visual alarms when these gases are detected. Control/transmitter panels with displays and control



08-01-17

functions shall be located 1500 mm (5 feet) above the boiler room floor. Provide combustibles sensors and carbon monoxide sensors at locations shown or as directed. Provide RS485 Modbus communications protocol (i.e. Modbus RTU, etc.) of detected gas concentration levels and alarms to computer workstation and central control panel. Transmit alarm signal to designated location outside the boiler plant as directed by the COR. Audible and visual alarm shall be provided at this location.

B. System Description:

1. Carbon Monoxide (CO) Sensors: Transportable calibration, electrochemical plug-in type, range 0-100 ppm, detection limit less than plus or minus 5% of full scale, response time less than 10 seconds, zero drift less than 5% per year, span drift less than 10% per year, repeatability less than plus or minus 5% of full scale, active temperature compensation. Set point: 25 - 50 ppm.
2. Combustible Gas Sensors: Plug-in type, infrared detection, no moving parts, range 0-100% lower explosive limit. On-board storage of calibration data, peak values, time and date stamped. Set point: 10% of lower explosive limit.
3. Controller/Transmitters: Separate from sensors, non-intrusive calibration. NEMA 4 enclosure, sensors connected to transmitter with easily operated connection devices. Universal transmitter which can accept infrared, catalytic bead, or toxic sensor and auto-configure when sensor connector is inserted. LED display of gas type and concentration, alarm horn and strobe, output compatible for computer work station, integral non-volatile memory, automatic resume on power failure, sensor and controller diagnostics, menu-driven calibration. Networked with computer work station SCADA program or central control panel via RS-485 four-wire bus, such as Modbus RTU.
4. Additional Features:
  - a. Capability to remotely mount sensor from transmitter to allow calibration at convenient point up to 100 feet away.
  - b. Sensor/transmitter display shall indicate all diagnostic check/fault conditions with detailed message displays.

08-01-17

- c. Full-function keypad or magnetic touch points to allow setting alarm set points, change span gas values and display date of last calibration.
- 5. Calibration: Sensor/transmitters shall be calibrated with hand-held calibration devices furnished by system manufacturer. Provide complete calibration kit, including test gases, for commissioning and future calibrations. Provide permanently mounted hose for remote-mounted sensors.
- 6. Approvals: NEC and CEC for explosion proof or non-incendive, when required.
- 7. Product Support: Supplier shall have organization, located within 150 miles of site, with capability of complete on-site product
- 8. Power Supply: Provide protected power supply to protect system from surges, spikes, transients, overloads in the incoming power supply.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION, BOILER PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, COMPUTER WORK STATION (IF PROVIDED)**

##### **A. General:**

- 1. Nameplates, Labels and Identification: Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- 2. Electrical Work and Safety Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70 and referenced electrical sections of these specifications.
- 3. Electrical Wiring: Comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS; Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS; Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES; and Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES. The term "wiring" includes furnishing of wire, conduit, miscellaneous material and labor to install a complete working system as specified.
- 4. All devices plumbing and wiring shall comply with and be arranged as shown in the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.
- 5. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service or damage to equipment due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect

08-01-17

from lightning and static electricity all wiring that comes from external sources.

6. Except for short apparatus connections, run conduit parallel to or at right angles to the building structure.
  7. Run tubing and wire connecting devices in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinets neatly racked to permit tracing. Rack wiring bridging a cabinet door along the hinge side and protect from damage. Provide grommets, sleeves or vinyl tape to protect plastic tubing or wires from sharp edges of panels, conduit, and other items. Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops; each loop shall be at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optic systems shall be self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure.
  8. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Label or code each wire at each end. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
  9. Cables:
    - a. Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board.
    - b. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
    - c. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
    - d. Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible location. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
  10. Flexible conduit of any type is limited to 900 mm (3 feet) in length unless longer runs are required for access to equipment such as opening the front door of a boiler.
  11. Conduit smaller than 50 mm (1/2 inch) is prohibited.
  12. All electrical conductors shall be installed in conduit. (Including SO Cord).
- B. Pressure, Temperature, Level and Flow Transmitters: Mount in locations accessible from floor or platform without use of portable ladders. Provide separate conduit for each transmitter signal. Protect sensor or

08-01-17

controller on steam or water service by an adequate water seal at all times and provide blowdown facilities to permit blowdown of sensing lines. Install temperature sensors with entire temperature sensing surface immersed in media being measured. Locate outside air temperature sensor on north side of building away from heat sources. Provide isolation valves on all transmitters connected to fluid systems. Locate isolation valves so that transmitter can be isolated while main sensing line is being blown down. Provide equalizing valves on all differential pressure transmitters. Provide valved drains on all fluid lines. Valves shall be rated for minimum of 150 percent of system pressure and temperature.

- C. Steam Flow Meter Primary Elements (In-Line Flow Sensors) including Vortex-Shedding Type: Provide straight runs of piping upstream and downstream as recommended by manufacturer to achieve maximum accuracy and rangeability. Verify that stresses in piping system do not exceed allowable stress of flow meter body. Locate meter electronics including read-out devices accessible from floor or platform without the use of portable ladders.
- D. Flue Gas Oxygen Analyzers:
1. Mounting: Provide freestanding floor-mounted steel rack for mounting control panels and read-outs. Position panels and readouts 1500 mm (5 feet) above the boiler room floor.
  2. Sampling point shall be upstream of smoke density monitor in non-turbulent area. Locate probe within 4.6 meters (15 feet) of floor or accessible from platform.
  3. Reference Air: Provide dry, filtered, pressure-regulated compressed air service to each unit. Provide isolating valve at each unit.
  4. Calibration Gases: Provide permanently installed valved piping connections, pressure regulators and gauges in flue gas sampling system for connection of required calibration gases. Locate within 1200 mm (4 feet) of main floor.
  5. Interconnection of Instruments: Provide shielded wiring as recommended by instrument manufacturer.
  6. Power Circuits: Provide dedicated circuits from a plant panel.  
Analyzers shall remain powered when burner control is off.
- E. Wiring and Piping: Is generally not shown on the drawings. All wiring and piping must be provided in accordance with NFPA 70 and ASME B31.1.

08-01-17

- F. Combustion Control Linkage Systems: After completion of burner adjustments, counter sink all lever set screws into shafts or pin levers to shafts to prevent levers from slipping on the shafts.
- G. Boiler Stack Opacity Monitors (if provided): Locate downstream from oxygen sensing systems so that opacity monitor air purge does not affect flue gas oxygen reading. Locate sensor within 4.6 m (15 feet) of floor or accessible from platform without use of portable ladder. Locate air purge blower unit within 2400 mm (8 feet) of floor or accessible from platform without use of portable ladder.
- H. Compressed Air Filters: Pipe drain to nearest floor drain.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION, NATURAL GAS FLOW METERS**

- A. Entire installation shall conform to recommendations of the meter manufacturer for obtaining the most accurate flow measurements. Arrange meter readout so that it is visible from nearest walkway or service platform.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION, PRESSURE GAUGES**

- A. Orient gauges so that dials are upright and visible from the nearest walkway or access platform. Install gauges with gauge cocks. Provide pig-tail syphons on steam service. Provide compound gauges on all pump suction lines and on feedwater deaerator; provide pressure gauges elsewhere. Install liquid-filled or equivalent (as specified) gauges at inlet and outlet of all pumps, on compressed air systems, and on fuel and atomizing media lines at locations closest to burners. If diaphragm-type gauges are used, provide pulsation dampeners instead of liquid filling.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION, THERMOMETERS**

- A. Arrange thermometers so that scales are upright and visible from nearest walkway or access platform. Provide adjustable angle thermometers on applications more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above floor or platform. Tilt the angle type thermometers for proper view from floor or platform. Locate wells in flow stream.

### **3.6 INSTALLATION, WATER AND OIL FLOW METERS**

- A. Provide strainer upstream with 80-mesh screen liner. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS. Position register for upright viewing from nearest walkway.

08-01-17

**3.7 TESTING, BOILER PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, COMPUTER WORKSTATION (IF PROVIDED)**

- A. Representatives of the designer of the system shall demonstrate proper operation and calibration of all components, computer programs, and entire systems to the COR. If the project includes boiler/burner testing, the demonstration involving boiler/burner data shall be conducted during the boiler/burner tests. Furnish personnel, instrumentation, and equipment necessary to perform calibration and testing. All calibration work must be completed prior to the testing.
- B. Burner Management (Safety Control) Systems: All tests shall be based on the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, also Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
- C. Steam Flow Measuring: Demonstrate proper calibration of each flow rate signal and indication and each totalizer signal and indication to COR or their representative prior to the start of the final boiler testing.
- D. Testing shall demonstrate proper calibration of input and output devices, the proper operation of all equipment, proper execution of the sequence of operation, proper tuning of control loops and maintaining of all set points.
- E. Document all tests with detailed report of test results. Explain in detail the nature of each failure and corrective action taken.
- F. During and after completion of the pretests, and again after the final acceptance tests, identify, determine causes, replace, repair and calibrate equipment that fails to comply with contract requirements or the standards of the manufacturer, and retest. Provide written report to COR.
- G. Demonstrate all safety and operating interlocks.
- H. Demonstrate that programming is not lost and that the control and instrumentation system performs the correct sequence of control and instrument functions after a loss of power.
- I. Furnish to COR graphed trends of control loops to demonstrate that the control loops are stable and that set points are maintained. Trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one minute.

08-01-17

J. Signal Transmission System Equipment:

1. Ground Rod Tests: Before any wire is connected to the ground rods, use a portable ground testing instrument to test each ground or group of grounds.
2. Coaxial Cable Tests: Implement NEMA WC 63.2 as a minimum.

K. Computer Workstation Software Operation Test:

1. Test ability to properly communicate with and operate the control systems.
2. Demonstrate the ability to edit the programs off and on line.
3. Demonstrate operation of all alarm points.
4. Demonstrate the receipt, display, and saving of trend and status reports.
5. Demonstrate display and operation of all graphics.
6. Demonstrate all program calculating functions and report generation.
7. Demonstrate proper operation of all printers.

**3.8 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

**3.9 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 40 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system over 8 visits through the first year of operations and acceptance.

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

08-01-17

- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.



08-01-17

**ATTACHMENT E:**  
**Past Performance Questionnaire**

**Instructions**

The "offeror" (identified in Section I, Block A) is submitting a response to a solicitation issued by the Department of Veterans Affairs,  
\_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_ services to be performed in  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Your candid responses to this questionnaire will assist VA in evaluating the offeror's past performance (i.e. How was the quality of the services this offeror provided in the past?). By gathering this information (not only on this offeror, but on all the companies who submit an offer to provide these required services) we strive to determine which company's offer will be most advantageous to VA.

**We appreciate the time and effort** you take to *verify the information* provided by the offeror in Section I and more importantly to *complete Sections II and III* regarding the services you received from them. It is the Offeror's responsibility to follow-up with references.

**PLEASE FAX COMPLETED Questionnaires NLT \_\_\_\_\_ to:**

Should you have any questions regarding this questionnaire, please feel free to contact the above contract specialist at \_\_\_\_\_.

08-01-17

**Section I - Details of Company Being Evaluated)**

*(To be Filled Out by the "Offeror" (a.k.a. "Evaluatee") and Verified by the  
"Evaluator")*

**A. Offeror's Information:**

1. Company Name:	
2. Address:	
3. Company POC's Name:	
4. POC's Title:	
5. POC's Phone #:	
6. POC's Email:	
7. Identify Prime contractor or SUB contractor:	PRIME/SUB (circle)

**B. Information regarding Past Contract(s\*) being evaluated:**    *\*(attach additional pages if necessary)*

1. Contract #:	
2. Customer (Firm Name):	
3. Performance Period when was work done?	
4. Location(s) of Work Performed:	
5. Scope of Contract (i.e. Brief Description of Work Performed) include number of elevators:	
6. Average Annual \$ amount:	
7. Awards or Incentives (if applicable)	

08-01-17

**SECTION II - Details of Evaluator (Person providing Evaluation of Offeror)**

*(Can be Filled Out by either the "Offeror" OR "Evaluator")*

1. Evaluator's Name:	
2. Title:	
3. Organization:	
4. Evaluator's Phone #:	
5. Evaluator's Fax #:	
6. Evaluator's Email:	

**SECTION III - Customer Satisfaction/Quality of Service Questions**

*(To be Filled Out only by the "Evaluator")*

PERFORMANCE LEVEL - Rating/definitions

OUTSTANDING- Performance meets contractual requirements and **exceeds many** (requirements) to the Government's benefit. The contractual performance of the element being assessed was accomplished with few minor problems for which corrective actions taken by the contractor were highly effective.

EXCELLENT- Performance meets contractual requirements and **exceeds some** (requirements) to the Government's benefit. The contractual performance of the element being assessed was accomplished with some minor problems for which corrective actions taken by the contractor were effective.

ACCEPTABLE- Performance **meets** contractual requirements. The contractual performance of the element being assessed contains some minor problems for which corrective actions taken by the contractor appear or were satisfactory.

MARGINAL- Performance **does not meet** some contractual requirements. The contractual performance of the element being assessed reflects a serious problem for which the contractor has not yet identified corrective actions or the contractor's proposed actions appear only marginally effective or were not fully implemented.

UNSATISFACTORY- Performance **does not meet most** contractual requirements and recovery is not likely in a timely manner. The contractual performance of

08-01-17

the element being assessed contains serious problem(s) for which the contractor's corrective actions appear or were ineffective.

NOT APPLICABLE or UNKNOWN- Unable to provide a score. Performance in this area not applicable to the effort assessed.

KEY:            5=OUTSTANDING            4=EXCELLENT            3=ACCEPTABLE  
                  2=MARGINAL            1=UNSATISFACTORY    0=N/A or UNKNOWN

1. How satisfied are you with the <b>overall performance</b> this offeror provided?	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0
2. To what degree did this offeror <b>conform to your contract's requirements</b> ?	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0
3. How effective was this offeror in establishing and maintaining a <b>positive working relationship</b> ?	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0
4. Were <b>any awards or incentives</b> given for excellent performance?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> 0
5. To what extent did the contractor <b>respond to and attempt to correct any concerns, issues, or problems</b> that appeared during <b>performance</b> of your contract?	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0
6. What extent was this <b>offeror flexible</b> in responding to changing needs?	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0
7. How would you rate the <b>effectiveness</b> of the <b>contractor's problem resolution efforts</b> ?	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0
8. Did this offeror submit <b>complete and accurate invoices</b> for payment of services provided? If not, was the offeror willing to correct them?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> 0
9. Did this offeror generally <b>meet performance schedule</b> ?	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0
10. To what degree did this offeror provide the right <b>personnel and number of personnel</b> to complete your requirement in a <b>timely manner</b> ?	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0

08-01-17

11. To what degree did this offeror provide the right <b>types and quantities</b> of <b>supplies</b> to complete your requirement in a <b>timely manner</b> ?	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0
12. To what degree did this offeror provide the right <b>types and quantities</b> of <b>equipment</b> to complete your requirement in a <b>timely manner</b> ?	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0
13. Have any cure notices, show cause letters, suspension of payment, or termination been issued? If yes, please explain below.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> 0
14. If given an opportunity, would you <b>conduct business with this offeror again</b> ?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> 0

**Section IV: Closing Comments**

1. Provide any additional comments you feel would be pertinent regarding past performance of this company:
--

**PLEASE FAX COMPLETED QUESTIONNAIRES to: OR EMAIL**

- - - END - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

08-01-17

Page intentionally left blank

08-01-17

**SECTION 23 10 00**  
**FACILITY FUEL OIL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Diesel fuel oil piping, valves pumps, and accessories located inside the powerhouse as shown on contract drawings. Refer to contract drawings for type of fuel.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- G. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- J. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Petroleum Institute (API):  
RP 1631-2001.....Interior Lining and Periodic Inspection of  
Underground Storage Tanks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B16.5-2013.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2  
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.  
B16.9-2012.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

08-01-17

- B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded  
B31.1-2014.....Power Piping
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel
- A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
Seamless
- A105/A105M-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel  
Forgings for Piping Applications
- A106/A106M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon  
Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- A126-04 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings  
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A234/A234M-2015.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of  
Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for  
Moderate and High Temperature Service
- B62-2015.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze  
or Ounce Metal Castings
- D2996-2015.....Standard Specification for Filament-Wound  
"Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced  
Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-60005-1998.....Frames, Covers, Grating, Steps, Sump and Catch  
Basin, Manhole
- F. NACE International (NACE):
- SP0169-2013.....Control of External Corrosion on Underground or  
Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
- 3/SSPC-SP6.....Commercial Blast Cleaning
- 4/SSPC-SP7.....Brush-off Blast Cleaning
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- 250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts  
Maximum)
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 30-2015.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
- 31-2016.....Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning  
Equipment



08-01-17

70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

58-1996 (R1998).....Standard for Steel Underground Tanks for  
Flammable and Combustible Liquids

142-2006 (R2014).....Standard for Steel Aboveground Tanks for  
Flammable and Combustible Liquids

971-2008.....Standard for Nonmetallic Underground Piping for  
Flammable Liquids

1316-2008.....Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Underground  
Storage Tanks for Petroleum Products, Alcohols,  
and Alcohol-Gasoline Mixtures

1746-2007 (R2014).....Standard for External Corrosion Protection  
Systems for Steel Underground Storage Tanks

2085-2003.....Standard for Protected Aboveground Tanks for  
Flammable and Combustible Liquids

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL OIL SYSTEMS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Duplex Fuel Oil Pump Skid System

1. Drawings and description of all components and arrangement of system.
2. Design and performance of pumps, filters.
3. Catalog data and operation of control system.
4. Dimensional Data
5. Manufacturer

E. Fuel Piping:

1. ASTM and UL compliance.
2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
3. Manufacturer.

08-01-17

F. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:

1. ASTM and UL compliance.
2. ASTM standards number.
3. Catalog cuts.
4. Pressure and temperature rating.

G. Secondary Containment System for Fuel Piping:

1. Sizes, materials, construction of containment system including end seals, sumps, coatings and pipe supports.
2. Layout of system.
3. Installation instructions.
4. Design of cathodic protection system (steel casing).

H. Leak Detection System:

1. Drawings, description and performance data on sensors, control units.
2. Description of operation.
3. Layout of system.
4. Installation and operating instructions.
5. Data on interconnecting wiring systems to be furnished.

I. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

J. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

K. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers, and will be based on Contractor's certification that:

08-01-17

1. Manufacturers regularly and currently manufacture tanks, tank and piping accessories, tank fluid level monitoring and leak detection systems, and fuel quality management systems.
  2. Manufacturers of steel tanks participate in the Quality Assurance Program of the Steel Tank Institute (STI).
  3. The design and size of each item of equipment provided for this project is of current production and has been in satisfactory operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. Current models of fluid level and leak detection systems with less than three years' service experience are acceptable if similar previous models from the same manufacturer have at least three years' service experience.
- B. Apply and install materials, equipment and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Provide copies of installation instructions to the COR two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
- C. All equipment shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components or overall assembly.
- D. Tanks, Secondary Containment Systems for Piping, Plastic Piping and Containment Systems, Tank Level Monitoring Systems, Leak Detection Systems, Fuel Quality Management Systems, Cathodic Protection Systems: Authorized manufacturer's representatives shall provide onsite training of installers and supervision of the installation and testing of the equipment and systems to assure conformance to written instructions of manufacturers.
- E. Tank and piping installation contractor shall be certified as acceptable by local and state pollution control authorities.
- F. Entire installation shall conform to requirements of local and state pollution control authorities.
- G. Pipe Welding: Conform to requirements of ASME B31.1. Welders shall show evidence of qualification. Welders shall utilize a stamp to identify their work. Unqualified personnel will be rejected.
- H. Assembly of Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic Piping: Installation personnel shall have been trained, tested and certified under a

08-01-17

procedure approved by the manufacturer of the piping. Proof of certification, in writing, shall be provided to the COR.

- I. Where specified codes or standards conflict, consult the COR.
- J. Label of Conformance (definition): Labels of accredited testing laboratories showing conformance to the standards specified.
- K. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a safe, complete and fully operational system which conforms to contract requirements and in which no item is subject to conditions beyond its design capabilities.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
  - 1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2015 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings

08-01-17

shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

#### **1.7 PERMITS**

- A. Contractor shall obtain and complete all tank permit and registration forms required by governmental authorities.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS**

- A. Fuel supply and return.
- B. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
  - 1. Piping: Steel, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW), ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, Schedule 40. Aboveground piping shall be painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - 2. Joints: Socket or butt-welded. Threaded joints are prohibited except at valves, unions and tank connections.
  - 3. Fittings:
    - a. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.

08-01-17

- b. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.
- 4. Unions: Malleable iron, 2070 kPa (300 psig) class.
- 5. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting, ASME B16.5.
- 6. Welding flanges: Weld neck, ASME B16.5, forged steel ASTM A105/A105M, 1034 kPa (150 psig).
- C. Check Valves - Fuel Pump Suction.
  - 1. Pipe Sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psig) water-oil-gas, swing-type, threaded ends, ASTM B62 bronze body. Provide union adjacent to valve.
  - 2. Pipe Sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) water-oil-gas, swing-type, 861 kPa (125 pounds) ASME flanged ends, ASTM A126 class B cast iron body.

## **2.2 SECONDARY CONTAINMENT FOR FUEL PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Enclose the fuel supply, return and fill pipes in factory-engineered and fabricated secondary containment conduit systems. The systems shall be complete with end seals, with 25 mm (1 inches) minimum continuous annular space, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) between carrier pipes, which shall contain all leakage and which has provisions for leak detection system as specified.
- B. Steel Conduit with Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Coating:
  - 1. Carbon steel pipe, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Schedule 40 for diameters through 125 mm (5 inches), 3.4 mm (0.134 inch) thick for diameters greater than 125 mm (5 inches) up thru 660 mm (26 inches). All welded construction.
  - 2. Blast clean exterior per NACE 4/SSPC-SP7.
  - 3. Apply fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) external cladding at least 2.5 mm (0.10 inches) thick with ultra-violet inhibitor. Cladding on field joints shall be equivalent to factory-applied cladding applied on remainder of system.
  - 4. Test entire system for holidays using a 35,000-volt holiday detector.
- C. Pipe Supports: Provide supports within conduit for fuel carrier pipes spaced 2100 mm (7 feet) apart except 3000 mm (10 feet) apart for carrier pipe size 50 mm (2 inches) through 100 mm (4 inches). Support design shall permit differential movement of pipes, allow drainage of leakage to sumps, and maintain alignment of carrier pipes.

08-01-17

- D. Conduit End Seals: Same material and coating as conduit; leak tight.
- E. Leak Detector Sensor Locations: On each piping system, provide sumps at the low points with water-tight openings above grade for access to leak detector sensors. Design sumps to intercept all potential leakage. Maximum spacing between sumps, 3000 mm (10 feet).

### **2.3 LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS**

- A. Automatic digital continuous monitoring systems responsive to the presence of water and hydrocarbons in the interstitial space of the double-wall tanks, in the tank manhole access enclosures, and in the secondary containment of fuel piping systems. System shall distinguish between hydrocarbon and water and identify location of leak as to individual tank and piping system.
- B. Functions and Arrangement:
  - 1. Single control station to monitor all sensing probes.
  - 2. Visual indicator to monitor and identify leaks as water or hydrocarbon and location.
  - 3. Indicators showing system status including faults and alarms.
  - 4. On board printer that provides complete reports of all system functions upon command.
  - 5. Panel circuit test button.
  - 6. 95 dB audible alarm with silencing control to sound when leak is detected.
  - 7. Eight-hour memory backup system with battery.
  - 8. NEMA 250 Type 4 cabinet.
  - 9. UL or other accredited testing laboratory listing.
  - 1. RS232 Modbus communications with boiler plant computer workstation to indicate system in service and alarm conditions.
- C. Sensors:
  - 1. Designed for required locations including: Insertion between walls of double-wall piping systems. Sensing points shall be at lowest point of each pipe. Intrinsically safe design.
  - 2. Sensing units shall detect presence of water and a minimum 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick layer of hydrocarbon on surface of water and minimum 50 mm (2 inch) thickness of hydrocarbon in area that has no water present.
  - 3. Sensors shall be arranged to allow replacement of individual sensors without disturbing other portions of leak detection

08-01-17

system or fuel storage and piping system. Underground sensors shall be accessed through caps as grade.

4. Materials of construction shall be non-corroding.

5. Transmit status signal to control unit.

D. Components:

1. Sensor housings from piping to grade shall be Schedule 40 PVC, or stainless steel.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

**3.2 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, DUPLEX FUEL OIL PUMP SKID**

A. Install in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.

**3.3 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, LEAK DETECTOR SYSTEMS FOR TANKS AND PIPING**

A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70.

B. Locate control monitor panels 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of boiler room, generator room or garage, depending on type of fuel tank served, unless shown otherwise.

C. Test operation of each probe, and monitoring system with fuel and water. If type of probe utilized is damaged by exposure to fuel, provide temporary probe for testing monitoring system.

**3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING**

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

**3.5 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.



08-01-17

- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

08-01-17

Page intentionally left blank

08-01-17

**SECTION 23 11 23**  
**FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Fuel gas systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section. Fuel gas piping for central boiler plants is not included.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- H. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- I. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- J. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
  - B16.9-2012.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
  - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
  - B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.40-2013.....Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs and Valves in Distribution Systems

08-01-17

B31.8-2016.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping  
Systems

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-1999 (R2014) ..Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable  
Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
Seamless

A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings

A733-2015.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless  
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless-Steel  
Pipe Nipples

B43-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass  
Pipe, Standard Sizes

B687-1999(2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and  
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

D2513-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)  
Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

D2683-2014.....Standard Specification for Socket-Type  
Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-  
Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing

D3261-2016.....Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion  
Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for  
Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C203-2015.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for  
Steel Water Pipes

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IFGC-2015.....International Fuel Gas Code

IPC-2015 .....International Plumbing Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding for  
General Service

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

08-01-17

G. NACE International (NACE):

SP0274-2011.....High-Voltage Electrical Inspection of Pipeline  
Coatings

SP0490-2007.....Holiday Detection of Fusion-Bonded Epoxy  
External Pipeline Coating of 250 to 760  $\mu$ m (10  
to 30 mil)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

54-2015 .....National Fuel Gas Code

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Pipe & Fittings.
  2. Valves.
  3. Strainers.
  4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

08-01-17

- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2015 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

08-01-17

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

#### **1.6 SYSTEM PRESSURE**

A. The natural gas systems shall be designed and materials and equipment selected to prevent failure under gas pressure of 690 kPa (100 psig). The operating pressure of the natural gas system entering the powerhouse is approximately (7) psig at downstream side of pressure regulator.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 FUEL GAS PIPING ABOVE GROUND**

- A. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40.
- B. Nipples: Steel, ASTM A733, Schedule 40.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Sizes 50 mm (2 inch) under ASME B16.3 threaded malleable iron.
  - 2. Over 50 mm (2 inch) and up to 100 mm (4 inch) ASME B16.11 socket welded.
  - 3. Over 100 mm (4 inch) ASME B16.9 butt welded.
- D. Joints: Provide welded or threaded joints.
- E. Threaded Metallic Joints: Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut. Metal screwed pipe joints shall be made leak-tight by applying Rector Seal No. 5 pipe thread sealant to all threaded joints. Care must be taken to prevent the pipe dope compound from getting inside the internal pipeline. Teflon tape type sealant is prohibited.
- F. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

08-01-17

## **2.2 VALVES**

- A. Ball Valve: Bronze body, rated for 1034 kPa at 185 degrees C (150 psig at 365 degrees F), 1723 kPa at 121 degrees C (250 psig at 250 degrees F), reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural or LP gas shut off service when used on those services.
- B. Gas Vent Cocks: Type 701: Bronze body, tee handle, rated for 207 kPa at 38 degrees C (30 psig at 100 degrees F), ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.

## **2.3 STRAINERS**

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Gas Lines: "Y" type with removable mesh lined brass strainer sleeve.
- C. Body: Smaller than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

## **2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

## **2.5 GAS EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS**

- A. Flexible connectors with Teflon core, interlocked galvanized steel protective casing, AGA certified design.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with the ICC IFGC, ICC IPC and the following:
  - 1. Install branch piping for fuel gas and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
  - 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
  - 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
  - 4. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible.
  - 5. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.



08-01-17

6. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
  - a. All piping shall be supported per the ICC IFGC.
  - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
  - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
    - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron, chrome plated in finished areas.
    - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
    - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
    - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
    - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
    - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
    - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
    - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
    - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
    - 10) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories.
7. Install cast chrome plated escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
8. Penetrations:
  - a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between piping and openings with the fire stopping materials.
  - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

08-01-17

B. Fuel gas piping shall conform to the following:

1. Entire fuel gas piping installation shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54.
2. Provide fuel gas piping with plugged drip pockets at low points.
3. Seismic Data: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

C. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

### **3.2 CLEANING OF SYSTEM AFTER INSTALLATION**

- A. Clean all piping systems to remove all dirt, coatings and debris. Remove all valves, controls etc., and reinstall after piping system has been cleaned.

### **3.3 TESTS**

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections after system is installed or cleaned.
- B. Test shall be made in accordance with Section 406 of the International Fuel Gas Code. The system shall be tested at 100 psig (690 kPa).
- C. System Purging: After completing pressure tests, and before testing a gas-contaminated line, purge line with nitrogen at junction with main line to remove all air and gas. Clear completed line by attaching a test pilot fixture at capped stub-in line at building location and let gas flow until test pilot ignites. Procedures shall conform to NFPA 54 and ASME B31.8.

### **3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

08-01-17

**3.5 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

08-01-17

Page intentionally left blank

9-01-17

**SECTION 23 21 11**  
**BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. All boiler plant piping systems, except plumbing and sanitary, including piping supports. Piping located outside of the boiler plant building is not included except for gas regulator and meter stations.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- J. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- K. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- L. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
  - 25-2006.....Earthquake-Actuated Automatic Gas Shutoff  
Devices

9-01-17

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150  
and 300

B16.5-2013.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2  
Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-2012.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint  
Pressure Fittings

B16.34-2013.....Valves Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

B31.1-2014/2010.....Power Piping

B31.9-2014.....Building Services Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:

BPVC Section I-2015.....Rules for Construction of Power Boilers

BPVC Section VIII-2015..Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels

BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable  
Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
Seamless

A105/A105M-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel  
Forgings for Piping Applications

A106/A106M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon  
Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A193/A193M-2015a.....Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and  
Stainless-Steel Bolting for High Temperature or  
High-Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose  
Applications

A194/A194M-2015a.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy  
Steel, and Stainless-Steel Nuts for Bolts for  
High Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or  
Both

A197/A197M-2000 (R2015).Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable  
Iron

9-01-17

- A216/A216M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings,  
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, For High-  
Temperature Service
- A234/A234M-2015.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of  
Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for  
Moderate and High Temperature Service
- A269/A269M-2015a.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded  
Austenitic Stainless-Steel Tubing for General  
Service
- A395/A395M-1999 (R2014).Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile  
Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at  
Elevated Temperatures
- B62-2015.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze  
or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- B2.1/B2.1M-2014.....Specification for Welding Procedure and  
Performance Qualification
- Z49.1-2012.....Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied  
Processes
- F. California Referenced Standards Codes (CRSC):
- Title 24 Part 12-2013
- G. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry (MSS):
- SP-45-2003 (R2008).....Bypass and Drain Connections
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation
- SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-97-2012.....Integrally Reinforced Forged Branch Outlet  
Fittings - Socket Welding, Threaded, and  
Buttwelding Ends
- SP-127-2014a.....Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic - Wind -  
Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

9-01-17

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 30-2015.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
- 31-2016.....Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning  
Equipment
- 54-2015.....National Fuel Gas Code
- 85-2015.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

I. Pipe Fabrication Institute (PFI):

- ES24-2013.....Pipe Bending Methods, Tolerances, Process and  
Material Requirements

J. Department of Veterans Affairs:

- H-18-8-2013.....Seismic Design Handbook

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
  - B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS", with applicable paragraph identification.
  - C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- 1. Piping:
    - a. ASTM material specification number.
    - b. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
    - c. Manufacturer.
    - d. Intended service.
  - 2. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
    - a. ASTM material specification number.
    - b. ASME standards number.
    - c. Catalog cuts.
    - d. Pressure and temperature ratings.
    - e. Intended service.
  - 3. Valves - Gate, Globe, Check, Plug, Butterfly, Ball:
    - a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
    - b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
    - c. Materials of construction.



9-01-17

- d. Accessories.
- e. Intended service.
- 4. Sight Flow Indicators:
  - a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
  - b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
  - c. Materials of construction.
  - d. Intended service.
- 5. Quick - Couple Hose Connectors and Steam Hose:
  - a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
  - b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
  - c. Materials of construction.
  - d. Type of seal between couplings.
  - e. Flexibility of steam hose.
- 6. Pressure Reducing and Regulating Valves, Back Pressure Relief Valves, Safety Valves, Relief Valves:
  - a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
  - b. Service limitations (type of fluid, maximum pressure and temperatures).
  - c. Materials of construction.
  - d. Flow capacity at required set pressure or differential pressure.
  - e. Predicted sound levels, at operating condition, for steam pressure reducing valves.
- 7. Strainers:
  - a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
  - b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
  - c. Materials of construction.
  - d. Strainer basket or liner mesh size.
  - e. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
  - f. Intended service.
- 8. Steam Traps:
  - a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
  - b. Service limitations (maximum pressures and temperatures).
  - c. Materials of construction.
  - d. Flow rates at differential pressures shown on drawings.
  - e. Orifice size for each trap.
  - f. Monitoring equipment or attachments

9-01-17

9. Flexible Connectors:
  - a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
  - b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
  - c. Materials of construction.
  - d. Maximum allowable lateral and axial movements.
  - e. Description of type of movement permitted, intermittent offset or continuous vibration.
  - f. Intended service.
10. Pipe Support Systems: The contractor shall provide the following with submissions.
  - a. Credentials of technical personnel who will design the support systems.
  - b. Description of computer program for pipe support selection indicating its capability and limitations. Provide documentation showing both program verification and validation results. List of projects where it was employed successfully.
  - c. Input and output data for pipe support selection program for all piping systems with pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above.
  - d. Boiler, feedwater deaerator and header manifold steam nozzle (pipe connection) allowable and actual forces and moments imposed by connecting piping.
  - e. Hanger load calculation methods and results for piping systems with pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below.
  - f. Piping layouts showing location and type of each hanger support and anchors with unique identifiers that can be referenced back to the calculation results.
  - g. Catalog cuts showing design and construction of each hanger support and anchor and their conformance to MSS standards.
  - h. Drawings showing arrangement and sizes of all components comprising each spring-type hanger and support assembly.
  - i. Load rating and movement tables for all spring hangers, and seismic shock absorbing devices.
  - j. Stress analyses on the boiler plant piping systems under all possible load conditions as part of the design. Once all piping is completed another stress analysis is required on the as built systems. Documentation results shall flag locations/components

9-01-17

requiring recommended revision/modification to obtain acceptable stress levels.

- D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Entire installation shall comply with ASME B31.1 and appendices and NFPA 54.
- B. Boiler External Piping, as defined in the ASME BPVC Section I, is required to be constructed and inspected in conformance with the ASME Code.
- C. The products and execution of work specified in this section shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX, AWS Z49.1 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M.
  - 2. Comply with provisions in ASME B31.1.

9-01-17

3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current and recent. Submit documentation to the COR.
4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- E. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.1 for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear appropriate ASME labels.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. All piping shall be stored and kept free of foreign material and shall be internally and externally cleaned of all oil, dirt, rust and foreign material. Deliver and store valves and pipe hangers in sealed shipping containers with labeling in place. Storage must be in dry, protected location.

#### **1.7 INFORMATION ON PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE DESIGN OF PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Steam service pressures are selected to provide optimum pressure to the facilities served by the boiler plant. Main steam header pressure shall be controlled at 517.1 kPa (75 psig). Maximum pressure capability of steam systems between boilers and through first pressure reducing valve protected by a safety valve shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship of the highest safety valve setting shown for the boilers.
- B. Steam distribution systems protected by safety valves following pressure reducing stations or protected by safety valves on the boilers shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship developed by the maximum setting of the safety valve on that system.
- C. Boiler feedwater systems between boiler feed pumps, economizers (if provided), and boilers are designed for a normal maximum temperature of 138 degrees C (280 degrees F), and emergency temperature of 213 degrees C (415 degrees F) (if economizers are provided and economizer safety relief valve setting is 1896 kPa (275 psig)). Design pressure is the greater of: boiler feed pump shut off head; or 1896 kPa (275 psig) set pressure, plus accumulation, of economizer (if provided) relief valve.

9-01-17

- D. Condensate collection and transfer systems to suction of boiler feed pumps are designed for maximum temperatures to 100 degrees C (212 degrees F), and pressures 276 kPa (40 psig).
- E. Natural gas fuel systems are designed and materials and equipment are applied to prevent failure under gas pressure of 692 kPa (100 psig) entering Government property. LP gas systems for igniters (pilots) are designed for maximum LP tank pressure of 1724 kPa (250 psig).
- F. Fuel oil system pressures are determined by the requirements of the burners and fuel trains. No. 2 oil systems are designed for maximum temperatures of 54 degrees C (130 degrees F), and pressures of 1034 kPa (150 psig).
- G. Drips, drains, blowdown, water sampling, and chemical treatment are designed, and materials and equipment are applied in accordance with the maximum pressure and temperature of the system with which they are associated.
- H. Low pressure steam, condensate, vacuum and vents are designed for service pressures and temperatures equivalent to 103 kPa (15 psig) saturated steam.
- I. Compressed air systems are designed to accommodate a maximum pressure of 861 kPa (125 psig).
- J. Instrumentation and control piping shall be provided for the service and pressure characteristics of the systems to which they are connected.

#### **1.8 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included.

9-01-17

A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2015 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

9-01-17

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 STEAM PIPING**

- A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW). Schedule 40 for piping up to 861 kPa (125 psig) with welded ends. Schedule 80 for piping with threaded ends.
- B. Joints:
  - 1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types allowed.
  - 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or socket-welded. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius.
  - 2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.
  - 3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.
- D. Unions on Threaded Piping: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
- E. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 1034 kPa (150 psig) pressure class, except 2070 kPa (300 psig) class required adjacent to 1724 kPa (250 psig) and 2070 kPa (300 psig) class valves. Bolts shall be high strength steel ASTM A193/A193M, Class 2, Grade B7. Nuts shall be ASTM A194/A194M.

### **2.2 STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING**

- A. Includes all gravity, drip return, pumped and vacuum systems. Does not include piping system between boiler feed pumps and boilers.
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 80.
- C. Joints:
  - 1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types allowed.
  - 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Schedule 80 threaded, butt-welded or socket-welded.

9-01-17

D. Fittings:

1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.
3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.

E. Unions on Threaded Piping: For piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under, forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.

F. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASTM A105/A105M, ASME B16.5, 1034 kPa (150 psig).

**2.3 FUEL PIPING**

A. Natural gas, LP gas (propane), fuel oil (No. 2 heated) for main burner and igniter (pilot) fuels, gas vent piping. Comply with ASME B31.1 and NFPA 54.

B. Piping: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40. Fuel oil piping shall be seamless downstream of burner automatic shutoff valves.

C. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types allowed.
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Socket-welded or butt-welded.

D. Fittings:

1. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
2. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.

E. Unions on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

F. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 1034 kPa (150 psig).

G. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting shall conform to ASME B16.5.

H. Burner Piping: Furnished as part of the factory-assembled burners may be manufacturer's standard materials and assembly. Comply with ASME B31.1, for the actual operating conditions.



9-01-17

- I. Igniter (Pilot) Piping: Furnished as part of the factory assembled burners may have 2070 kPa (300 psig) ASTM A47/A47M, ASME B16.3 malleable iron threaded fittings in lieu of welded steel. If threaded fittings are provided, piping shall be Schedule 80.

#### **2.4 BOILER FEEDWATER PIPING**

- A. Piping from boiler feedwater pump discharge to inlet of boilers.
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW. Piping with threaded joints shall be Schedule 80; welded joints Schedule 40. No joining of different schedule pipe in order to have welded on one end and threaded on the other. In these cases, the length of pipe shall be Schedule 80.
- C. Joints:
1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types are allowed.
  2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (two inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or socket-welded.
  3. No pipe to pipe joints when the length of the run is less than a full length of pipe.
- D. Fittings:
1. Butt-welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
  2. Threaded Joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.
  3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.
- E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.
- F. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 2070 kPa (300 psig) pressure class. Bolts shall be High strength ASTM A193/A193M, Class 2, Grade B7. Nuts shall be ASTM A194/A194M.

#### **2.5 BOILER BLOWOFF PIPING**

- A. From boiler bottom blowoff connection to blowoff tank. Connections between boiler accessories drain valves and blowoff lines.
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.
- C. Joints: Butt-welded, no other types are allowed.

9-01-17

- D. Fittings: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius. Tees or crosses are prohibited.
- E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 2070 kPa (300 psig).
- F. At no point shall the bottom blow down lines rise above the point of connection to the boiler.

## **2.6 DRAIN PIPING FROM BOILER ACCESSORIES TO DRAIN VALVE**

- A. Drain piping from water column, low water cutoffs, gauge glass, water level sensor, remote water level devices (where applied).
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106/A106M, seamless, Schedule 40.
- C. Joints: Threaded.
- D. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.
- E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

## **2.7 VENT LINES FROM TANKS AND SAFETY AND RELIEF VALVES**

- A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
- B. Joints:
  - 1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types are allowed.
  - 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded or butt-welded.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
  - 2. Threaded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, Schedule 80.
- D. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.
- E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 1034 kPa (150 psig).

## **2.8 COLD WATER PIPING**

- A. City Water: See Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.
- B. All copper pipe shall use only soldered fittings.

9-01-17

## **2.9 COMPRESSED AIR PIPING (FUEL OIL ATOMIZING SERVICE)**

- A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW Schedule 40.
- B. Joints: Threaded.
- C. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig class); or malleable iron ASTM A47/A47M or ASTM A197/A197M, ASME B16.3, 1034 kPa (150 psig) class.
- D. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class; or malleable iron, 1034 kPa (150 psig) class.

## **2.10 BOILER WATER SAMPLING, CONTINUOUS BLOWDOWN**

- A. Pipe: Steel, ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.
- B. Joints: Threaded.
- C. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.  
Fittings between boiler and first stop valve must be forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.
- D. Unions: Malleable iron, 2070 kPa (300 psig) class.

## **2.11 FEEDWATER SAMPLING AND CHEMICAL FEED PIPING**

- A. Pipe: Stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269/A269M, Type 316.
- B. Fittings: Stainless steel Type 316 welding fittings.

## **2.12 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING**

- A. Instrument and Control Piping (Sensing Point to Transmitter, Controller, or Other Instrument): Construction shall be same as specified for main service.
- B. Drain Piping (All Drain Piping Discharging to Floor Drain-From Drain Valve to Floor Drain):
  - 1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
  - 2. Fittings and Unions: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig class); or malleable iron, 1034 kPa (150 psig), threaded.
- C. Pump Recirculation:
  - 1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, double extra strong. Schedule 40 permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.
  - 2. Joints: Threaded.
  - 3. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M or ASTM A197/A197M, ASME B16.3,

9-01-17

2070 kPa (300 psig) class, except 1034 kPa (150 psig) class permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.

4. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M or ASTM A197/A197M, same pressure class as nearest fittings.

## **2.13 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide threaded dielectric unions for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. For 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above, provide steel flanges electrically isolated at gasket and by sleeves at bolts. Fittings on cold water and soft water lines shall be rated for 690 kPa (100 psig), 27 degrees C (80 degrees F). Fittings on steam condensate lines shall be rated at 520 kPa (75 psig), 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Fittings on other services shall be rated for the maximum pressure and temperature conditions of the service.

## **2.14 VALVES; GATE, GLOBE, PLUG, CHECK, BALL, BUTTERFLY, VENT COCKS**

- A. Valves for particular services are generally specified as Type Numbers. The Type Numbers are defined below. All valves of the same type shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Comply with MSS SP-45, MSS SP-80, and ASME B31.1. Design valves for the service fluids and conditions. Pressure-temperature ratings listed are minimum requirements. Packing and gaskets shall not contain asbestos.
- B. Valve Type Designations:
  1. Gate Valves:
    - a. Type 101: Cast steel body ASTM A216/A216M WCB, rated for 1034 kPa at 260 degrees C (150 psig at 500 degrees F), 11.5 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite) or nickel copper alloy seats, 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
      - 1) Provide factory installed globe-valved warm-up bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6.1 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.
      - 2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains if valve is in steam service. Conform to MSS SP-45.

9-01-17

- b. Type 103: Cast steel body ASTM A216/A216M WCB, Class 300, 11.5 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite) alloy seats, ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, and bolted bonnet.
    - 1) Provide factory installed globe-valved bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6.1 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.
    - 2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains if valve is in steam service. Conform to MSS SP-45.
  - c. Type 105: Forged steel body ASTM A105/A105M, rated for 2070 kPa at 216 degrees C (300 psig at 420 degrees F) minimum, Class 4138 kPa (600 psig) or Class 5515 kPa (800 psig), hardened stainless steel or stellite wedge and seats, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
2. Globe Valves:
- a. Type 201: Cast steel body ASTM A216/A216M WCB, rated for 1034 kPa at 260 degrees C (150 psig at 500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel or stellite disc and seat, 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings. Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains where shown. Conform to MSS SP-45.
  - b. Type 205: Forged steel body ASTM A105/A105M, rated for 2070 kPa at 216 degrees C (300 psig at 420 degrees F) minimum, Class 4138 kPa (600 psig) or Class 5515 kPa (800 psig), stainless steel disc, stellite seat, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
3. Plug Valves: Cast steel body ASME B16.5 Class 150, one-fourth turn to open. 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. All components designed for service to which applied: natural gas, LP gas (propane), or fuel oil. Furnish lever handle for each valve.
- a. Type 301: Two-way valves up through 100 mm (4 inches) pipe size. Eccentric action, non-lubricated plug with resilient seal molded into groove on plug face providing bubble-tight shut off. O-ring stem seal, corrosion-resistant bearings, corrosion-resistant seat

9-01-17

coating, seal materials as recommended by valve manufacturer for the service. Valves on natural gas service AGA approved.

- b. Type 302: Two-way valves 125 mm (5 inches) pipe size and above, all sizes of three-way valves. Lubricated full-port plug type with lubricant for intended service. Reinforced Teflon stem seal, valve plug floated on Teflon surfaces, lubricant injection system that has sufficient pressure to fully lubricate all sealing surfaces. Provide laminated plastic label attached to each valve stating, "Lubricate in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the service used once a year".
4. Check Valves:
- a. Type 401: Not used.
  - b. Type 402: Swing-type, cast steel body ASME B16.34, rated for 1724 kPa (250 psig) saturated steam, 3447 kPa (500 psig) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc and seat, 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.
  - c. Type 403: Swing-type, cast steel body ASME B16.34, rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam, 1380 kPa (200 psig) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc and seat, 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.
  - d. Type 405: Lift-type, forged steel body ASTM A105/A105M, rated for 2070 kPa at 216 degrees C (300 psig at 420 degrees F) minimum (Class 4138 kPa (600 psig) or 5515 kPa (800 psig)), hardened stainless steel disc, hard faced seat, bolted cover, threaded ends.
  - e. Type 406: Swing-type, Type 316 stainless steel body, disc and hanger, rated for 1724 kPa at 182 degrees C (250 psig at 360 degrees F) minimum.
  - f. Type 408: Silent spring-loaded wafer type, cast steel ASTM A216/A216M WCB body, rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) water, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), stainless steel trim.
5. Ball Valves: Reduced port permitted for bypass (throttling) service; full port required for all other services, one-fourth turn to open.
- a. Type 501: Type 316 stainless steel body, ball and stem, rated for 1034 kPa at 185 degrees C (150 psig at 365 degrees F), 4138 kPa

9-01-17

at 93 degrees C (600 psig at 200 degrees F); reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends.

- b. Type 502: Steel body, rated for 1034 kPa at 185 degrees C (150 psig at 365 degrees F), 1724 kPa at 121 degrees C (250 psig at 250 degrees F), reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural or LP gas shut off service when used on those services.
  - c. Type 503: Carbon steel body, steam service, rated for 1380 kPa at 200 degrees C (200 psig at 392 degrees F), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded or adjustable stem seal, threaded ends.
  - d. Type 504: Carbon steel body, saturated steam service, rated for 1034 kPa (150 psig), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded stem seal, ASME flanged ends.
6. Butterfly Valves:
- a. Type 602: Carbon steel body, triple-offset design, lug or flanged type, rated for steam service at 1034 kPa at 260 degrees C (150 psig at 500 degrees F), stainless steel nitrided disc, stainless steel seat, stainless steel shaft, stainless steel/graphite laminated seal ring, neck extending beyond pipe insulation, geared handwheel operator for valves 100 mm (4 inch) pipe size and over, lever operator for valves 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size and under.
7. Gas Vent Cocks: Type 701, bronze body, tee handle, rated for 207 kPa at 38 degrees C (30 psig at 100 degrees F), ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.
- C. Boiler Valves:
- 1. High Turndown (10:1) Steam Non-Return Stop Check Valves:
    - a. Type: Straight-way Y-pattern, with dash-pot and piston and tapped drain openings, OS&Y, bolted bonnet, rising stem. Provide angle pattern only if shown on the contract drawings.
    - b. Construction: Cast steel body ASTM A216/A216M WCB, rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) saturated steam, stellite faced steel disc, alloy steel seat, 2070 kPa (300 psig) ASME flanged ends.

9-01-17

- c. Operation: Valves shall automatically close tightly when boiler steam pressure becomes less than that of the steam header. Valves shall operate without sticking or chattering.
- 2. Stop Valves for Steam Vents on Boiler Drums and Steam Lead, Steam Pressure Gauge:
  - a. Installation of steam pressure gauge shut-off valves shall conform to ASME BPVC, Section I.
  - b. Angle stop valves (water tube boilers), OS&Y, chain operated, cast or forged steel, 1380 kPa (200 psig) steam rating, renewable seat and disc.
  - c. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
- 3. Valves in Drain Lines from Steam Stop Check Valve, Water Column, Gauge Glass, Low Water Cut-offs:
  - a. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
  - b. Check valves, two inches and under: Type 405.
- 4. Bottom Blowoff Valves:
  - a. Type: Seatless, sliding plunger, OS&Y, designed for blowoff service. Sliding disc-type or globe-type valves are prohibited.
  - b. Construction: ASTM A216/A216M WCB cast steel body, rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) saturated steam, 2070 kPa (300 psig) ANSI flanged ends. Valves shall have handwheel with rotating handle.
  - c. Conform to ASME B31.1.
- D. Steam above 103 kPa (15 psig), all valves in steam pressure reducing stations:
  - 1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
  - 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101.
  - 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
  - 4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 201.
  - 5. Butterfly valves, 75 mm (3 inches) and above: Type 602.
  - 6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.
  - 7. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
- E. Steam 103 kPa (15 psig) and under:
  - 1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
  - 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
  - 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
  - 4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 205.



9-01-17

5. Butterfly valves, 75 mm (3 inches) and above: Type 602.
  6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.
  7. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
- F. Boiler Feedwater from Pumps to Boilers, Recirculation:
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
  2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 102.
  3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
  4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 205.
  5. Check valves, at boiler feed pump discharge: Type 408.
  6. Check valves, at boiler, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
  7. Check valves, at boiler, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 402.
- G. Condensate, Condensate Transfer, Boiler Feedwater from Feedwater Deaerator to Boiler Feed Pump Suction, Overflow, Control and Instrument Piping for Condensate Storage Tank and for Feedwater Deaerator:
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
  2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
  3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
  4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 205.
  5. Butterfly valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above Type 601.
  6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.
  7. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
  8. Check valves 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
  9. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2) inches and above: Type 403.
  10. Check valves on pump discharge, all sizes: Type 408.
- H. Boiler Water Sampling, Continuous Blowdown:
1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
  2. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
  3. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
  4. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.
  5. Continuous Blowdown Flow Control Valve: Forged steel angle-type body, rated for 2070 kPa at 288 degrees C (300 psig at 550 degrees F), hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, graduated micrometer-type dial and pointer showing amount of valve opening. Furnish valve blowdown chart

9-01-17

showing flow rate versus valve opening based on 861 kPa (125 psig)  
boiler drum pressure.

I. Feedwater Sampling:

1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 406.

J. Chemical Feed System:

1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 406.

K. Fuel Oil: Discharge side of pumps. Conform to NFPA 30 and NFPA 31.

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Gate Valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101 or 102.
3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
4. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301. (Tank isolating valve on return line.)
5. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405 or 408.
6. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 402 or 408.
7. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

L. Fuel Oil: Suction side of pumps and tank fill lines where tank is below fill point. Conform to NFPA 30 and NFPA 31.

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
3. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301.
4. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
5. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 403.
6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

M. Fuel Oil: Tank fill lines where tank is above fill point.

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
3. Check valves, all sizes: Type 408.

N. Fuel Gas: Main fuel and igniter (pilot) systems.

1. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301.
2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502. May be applied where plug valves are shown.
3. Plug valves, 125 mm (5 inches) and above: Type 302.
4. Plug valves, three-way, all sizes: Type 302.
5. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.

9-01-17

6. Vent cocks, 15 mm (1/2 inch) and under: Type 701.

O. Compressed Air:

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.

2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

P. City (Cold) Water: See Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.

Q. Instrumentation and Control Piping: Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

R. Non-Boiler Blowdowns, Drains, Flow Sensing Lines:

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.

2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.

## **2.15 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND**

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide steel, lever handle union cock. Provide steel or stainless-steel pressure snubber for gauges in water service. Provide steel pigtail syphon for steam gauges.

C. Pressure gauge ranges shall be selected such that the normal operating pressure for each gauge is displayed near the midpoint of each gauge's range. Gauges with ranges selected such that the normal pressure is displayed at less than 30 percent or more than 70 percent of the gauge's range are prohibited. The units of pressure shall be psig.

## **2.16 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS**

A. Provide, where shown, to allow observation of flow in piping systems.

B. Type: In line, dual portholes on opposite sides, with safety shield, with or without rotor as shown on the drawings. Where provided, rotor shall have minimum of three vanes.

C. Construction: Carbon steel body, tempered borosilicate window, PTFE seals (except Buna-N on oil service), threaded ends on pipe sizes under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches), flanged ends on sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above. Pressure and temperature ratings shall be equivalent to requirements for valves on the same pipelines.

9-01-17

- D. Safety Shield: Transparent wrap-around overlap covering entire sight flow indicator, designed to protect personnel from failure of indicator. Shield shall fit the indicator tightly and be suitable for 1034 kPa, 150 degrees C (150 psig, 302 degrees F).

**2.17 QUICK-COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS AND STEAM HOSES**

- A. Provide on all Y-strainer drains and where shown to allow quick connection of length of hose to piping drain or blowoff so that discharge fluid (water or steam) can be conveyed to a drainage system.
- B. Type: Straight through, plug and socket, screw type or cam locking connections, all units 20 mm (3/4 inch) pipe size. Integral shut-off devices not required.
- C. Service: Design for water and steam at 103 kPa (15 psig), 154 degrees C (309 degrees F).
- D. Spare Parts: Furnish one socket and one plug.
- E. Accessories: Furnish two hoses 6.1 m (20 feet) long, 20 mm (3/4 inch) inside diameter, rated for steam service at 690 kPa, 149 degrees C (100 psig, 300 degrees F). Hose must be sufficiently flexible to be placed in 1200 mm (4 foot) diameter coil. Provide connector on one end of each hose to mate with connectors on drains. Provide hose rack for holding both hoses. Securely mount rack in location selected by COR.

**2.18 SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES, SAFETY RELIEF VALVES AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Provide valves and accessories to protect piping systems and pressure vessels from over-pressure. All valves shall comply with ASME BPVC Section I and ASME BPVC Section VIII). Flow capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB).
- B. Boiler and Economizer Service: Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
- C. Steam Service (Pressure Vessels and Piping Systems): Refer to schedules on drawings for set pressures and capacities. Provide lifting levers, stainless steel trim, lapped seats on steel valves.
- D. Fuel Oil Service: Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- E. Compressed Air Service: Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

9-01-17

- F. Drip Pan Ells: Cast iron factory-built safety valve discharge fitting with pipe-within-pipe slip-type connection to vertical vent pipe, basin for collecting condensate from vent pipe, drain connections on basin and at base of ell.

## **2.19 STEAM PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES**

- A. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, packless, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
- B. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems. Design for saturated steam at pressures shown on drawings or equipment requirements.
- C. Performance: Pressure control shall be smooth, continuous. Maximum 10percent deviation from set pressure over an 10:1 turndown. Refer to schedules on drawings for flow and pressure requirements. Downstream safety valve shall be sized equal to or exceed the maximum total flow capacity of the pressure reducing station.
- D. Construction:
1. Main Valve - Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and less: Steel body rated for 1724 kPa (250 psig), threaded ends. Globe body valve and seat shall be replaceable, Type 316 stainless steel and include stainless steel stem.
  2. Main Valves - Pipe sizes greater than 50 mm (2 Inches): Steel body rated for 1034 kPa (150 psig), ASME flanged ends, or steel body 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends. Globe body valve and seat shall be replaceable, Type 316 stainless steel and include stainless steel stem.
  3. Pilot Valve: Valve plug and seat shall be replaceable, stainless steel or Monel.
- E. Sound Levels: Refer to requirements in Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

## **2.20 STRAINERS, SIMPLEX BASKET TYPE**

- A. Provide on condensate lines where shown. Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, for duplex basket strainers at oil pumps.
- B. Type: Simplex cylindrical basket type, clamp cover, closed-bottom, removable basket, drain at bottom with threaded plug.

9-01-17

C. Service: Water at 100 degrees C (212 degrees F), 103 kPa (15 psig) maximum pressure.

D. Construction:

1. Body: Cast steel rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends, flow arrows cast on side.
2. Basket: Stainless steel, 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) perforations. Ratio of screen open area to cross section of pipe; four to one minimum.

## **2.21 STRAINERS, Y-TYPE**

A. Provide as shown on steam, water and compressed air piping systems.

B. Type: Open-end removable cylindrical screen. Threaded blow-off connection.

C. Construction:

1. Steam Service 420 to 1034 kPa (61 to 150 psig): Cast steel rated for 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam with 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged ends, or forged steel with 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast steel rated for saturated steam at 1034 kPa (150 psig) threaded ends, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
2. Steam Service 414 kPa (60 psig) and under, water (except boiler feed between feedwater pumps and boilers), compressed air: Cast steel rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psig) WOG, with 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast steel, threaded ends, rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psig) WOG, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
3. Boiler Feed between Feedwater Pumps and Boilers: Cast steel rated for 1724 kPa at 232 degrees C (250 psig at 450 degrees F) with 2070 kPa (300 psig) ASME flanged ends, or cast steel with 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast steel, threaded ends, rated for 1724 kPa at 232 degrees F (250 psig at 450 degrees F) for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.

D. Screen: Monel or stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times flow area of pipe. For strainers 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size and smaller, diameter of openings shall be 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) or less on steam service, 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) or less on water service, 0.3 mm (0.01 inch) or less on compressed air service. For strainers 100 mm (4 inch)

9-01-17

pipe size and greater, diameter of openings shall be 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) on steam service, 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) on water service. Provide 80 mesh stainless steel screen liner on all strainers installed upstream of water meters or control valves.

- E. Accessories: Gate or ball valve and quick-couple hose connection on all blowoff connections. These items are specified elsewhere in this section.

## **2.22 LIQUID PETROLEUM TANKS GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS**

- A. Type: Single stage or two-stage designed to reduce tank pressure to LPG header pressure 34 kPa (5 psig). Outlet pressure shall be adjustable. Design for LPG (propane) service. Valve shall be weatherproof for outside installation. Valve body shall be designed for 1724 kPa (250 psig). Provide internal relief valve set at 69 kPa (10 psig).
- B. Performance: Valve shall provide steady outlet pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) with flow rate required by igniters (pilots) furnished, with tank pressure variation from 1724 kPa to 138 kPa (250 psig to 20 psig)...

## **2.23 STEAM TRAPS**

- A. Application: Steam line drip points and heat exchangers. Each type furnished by a single manufacturer.
- B. Type: Inverted bucket type with thermostatic vent in bucket except closed float-thermostatic on discharge side of pressure reducing stations and on all heat exchangers. Refer to the drawings for trap locations, capacity and size, differential operating pressures, and design pressure.
- C. Bodies: Cast steel or stainless steel. Construction shall permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connected piping, 4 bolt flanged.
- D. Floats: Stainless steel.
- E. Valves: Hardened chrome-steel.
- F. Mechanism and Thermostatic Elements: Stainless steel mechanisms. Bimetallic strip air vent on inverted bucket traps.
- G. Identification: Label each trap at the factory with an identification number keyed to number that is shown on the drawings. Label shall be a metal tag permanently affixed to the trap.

9-01-17

- H. Factory-Packaged Trap Station: As an option for drip points requiring isolating valves, strainer, trap, trap monitoring device or ports for future monitoring device, and valved test ports, provide factory-packaged trap station including these features.

#### **2.24 PRESSURE DRIVEN CONDENSATE PUMP TRAP**

- A. Unit shall automatically trap and pump condensate from process and heating equipment under all operating conditions including vacuum.
- B. Body shall be constructed of carbon steel with all stainless-steel internals. The mechanism shall incorporate stainless steel springs.
- C. Motive Force: The pump trap shall utilize steam, compressed air or inert gas to remove condensate from the receiving vessel. If two types of motive forces are used (e.g., primary and back-up force) the two systems shall never be permanently interconnected.
- D. Pumps shall require no electricity for operation.
- E. Check valves at inlet and outlet shall be stainless steel.
- F. ASME BPVC Section VIII.
- G. Provide Pump Trap with removable insulation cove and digital cycle counter.
- H. Manufacturer standard paint finish.

#### **2.25 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS**

- A. Provide flexible connectors as shown to allow differential movements of pumps and piping systems subject to thermal expansion, to serve as vibration isolators between air compressors and piping systems, and to allow connection of steam or compressed air atomizing media for oil burners on water tube boilers.
- B. Units for Water Service:
  - 1. Service: Refer to schematic diagrams for pressure, temperature and movement requirements. If requirements are not shown on the drawings, units shall be designed for maximum system pressure, temperature, axial movement and lateral movement.
  - 2. Construction:
    - a. Teflon Bellows Type: Molded Teflon bellows with metal reinforcing rings, flanged ends, bolted limit rods.
    - b. Stainless Steel Bellows Type: Multi-ply stainless steel with flanged ends, bolted limit rods.



9-01-17

- c. Flexible Metal Hose Type: Corrugated stainless steel hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Ends shall be threaded, with union connectors, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below, flanged for pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater.

C. Units for Compressed Air Service Only:

- 1. Service: Designed for 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), 1034 kPa (150 psig), and 15 mm (1/2 inch) intermittent offset.
- 2. Construction: Flexible corrugated stainless-steel hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Provide threaded ends with union connectors.

D. Units for Atomizing Media Service (Steam, Compressed Air) and Steam Safety Valve Drip Pan Ell Drains:

- 1. Service: Designed for saturated steam at set pressure of boiler safety valves or for set pressure of compressor relief valve, whichever is greater. Hose shall be designed for bend radii to suit location of connection points to burner piping system. Hose shall also be designed for intermittent flexing.
- 2. Construction: Flexible corrugated stainless-steel hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Provide threaded ends with union connectors.

**2.26 PIPING SUPPORT SYSTEMS**

- A. Provide an engineered piping support system with all hangers, supports and anchors designed and located by experienced technical pipe support specialists, utilizing piping system design and analysis software. The system design must be completely documented and submitted for review.
- B. All pipe hangers and supports, and selection and installation shall comply with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-127.
- C. All pipe hanger and support devices must be in compliance with specified MSS SP-58 type numbers, have published load ratings, and be products of engineered pipe support manufacturers.
- D. All pipe stresses and forces and moments on connecting equipment and structures shall be within the allowances of the ASME B31.1, applicable building codes, and equipment manufacturer's design limits.
- E. Piping that expands and contracts horizontally including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by roller or sliding type hangers and supports except when long vertical hanger rods permit sufficient horizontal movement with the vertical angles of the rods less than 4 degrees.

9-01-17

- F. Piping that expands and contracts vertically including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by engineered variable spring and spring cushion hangers. Utilize MSS SP-58 selection requirements and guidelines. Vibration isolator hanger types are prohibited.
- G. Seismic braces and shock absorbers shall be provided. Comply with MSS SP-127 design requirements and guidelines. Piping shall remain fully connected and supported under the design seismic events. Piping and connected equipment shall not be overstressed beyond code limits during seismic events.
- H. Piping system anchors shall be engineered and located to control movement of piping that is subject to thermal expansion.
- I. Prior to construction, submit complete engineering calculation methods and results, descriptions of all devices with MSS numbers, sizes, load capabilities and locations. Submit calculations on all moments and forces at anchors and guides, all hanger loads, all pipe stresses that are within 20 percent of the code allowable or exceed ASME B31.1 code allowable, all pipe movements at supports.
- J. Detailed Design Requirements:
1. Piping system design and analysis software shall be current state of the art that performs ASME B31.1 code analyses, and shall be utilized to analyze pipe movement and deflection, pipe stresses, pipe support forces and moments, and for selection of pipe support types and sizes. Seismic restraint calculations shall utilize the applicable shock spectra for the type of building structure, type of supported system, and the locality. Comply with MSS SP-127.
  2. Each support for piping 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above shall be completely engineered to include location, type and size, hot and cold loads and movement. Submit layout drawings showing precise support locations and submit individual drawings for each support assembly showing all components, sizes, loadings.
  3. Supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and below shall be engineered in general terms with approximate locations, typical support types and sizes, approximate movements. Submit layout drawings showing general locations and support types and sizes.

9-01-17

4. Obtain permissible loadings (forces and moments) for equipment nozzles (pipe connections) from the manufacturer of the boilers, the feedwater deaerator and any other equipment as necessary. Professional structural engineer shall verify capability of building structure to handle piping loads.
5. The project drawings may show locations and types of resilient supports including rollers and springs, and may also show special supports including anchors, guides and braces. Comply with the drawing requirements unless it is determined that piping may be overstressed or supports overloaded. Refer conflicts to the COR.
6. Variable spring hangers conforming the MSS SP-58, Type 51, shall support all piping that expands vertically from thermal effects which may include connected equipment, such as boilers. Spring rates must be selected to avoid excessive load transfer to the connected equipment as the piping expands vertically. Vibration-type spring isolators are not acceptable. Light duty spring hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 48, may be utilized on loads of 91 kg (200 pounds) or less, and vertical movement of 3.2 mm (1/8 inches) or less. Spring cushion hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 49, may be utilized for vertical movement of 3.2 mm (1/8 inches) or less.
7. Locate supports to permit removal of valves and strainers from pipelines without disturbing supports.
8. If equipment and piping arrangement differs from that shown on the drawings, support locations and types shall be revised at no cost or time to the Government. The Government will also require a complete stress analysis of the system as-built at no additional cost or time to the Government.

K. Hangers and Supports - Products:

1. Factory-built products of a manufacturer specializing in engineered pipe supports. All components must have published load ratings. All spring type supports shall have published spring rates and movement limits. All support assemblies shall include threaded connections that permit vertical position adjustment. Supports shall comply with MSS SP-58 Type Numbers as listed below.
2. Upper Attachments to Building Structure: Types 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 29, and 30.

9-01-17

3. Roller Supports: Types 41, 43, and 46. Provide vertical adjustment for Type 41 with threaded studs and nuts adjacent to the roller.
4. Variable Spring Hanger Assembly:
  - a. Type 51 variable spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Type 53 variable spring trapeze may also be used. Locate Type 51 variable spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment. Attach rod to top of variable spring with Type 14 clevis.
  - b. Typical features of variable spring hangers include spring rates under 150 lb/in, enclosed spring, load and travel indicator, sizes available with load capabilities ranging from 50 lb to multiples of 10,000 lb.
5. Spring Cushion Hanger Assembly: Double Rod: Type 41 and 49.
6. Light Duty Spring Hanger Assembly: Type 48 light duty spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Locate Type 48 light duty spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment.
7. Clevis Hangers: Type 1.
8. Wall Brackets: Type 31, 32, and 33.
9. Pipe Stands: Type 38.
10. Riser Clamps: Type 42.
11. Roller Guides: Type 44. Construct guides to restrain movement perpendicular to the long axis of the piping. All members shall be welded steel.
12. Trapeze Supports: May be used where pipes are close together and parallel. Construct with structural steel channels or angles. Bolt roller supports to steel to support piping subject to horizontal thermal expansion. Attach other piping with U-bolts.
13. Pipe Covering Protection Saddles: Type 39. Provide at all support points on insulated pipe except where Type 3 pipe clamp is provided. Insulation shields are prohibited. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
14. Sliding Supports: Type 35. Welded steel attachments to pipe and building structure with Teflon or graphite sliding surfaces bonded to the attachments. Provide steel guides, except at expansion bends, to prevent lateral movement of the pipe.

9-01-17

15. Piping Anchors: Provide engineered designs to accommodate the calculated loads. All ferrous material shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

16. Seismic Restraints:

- a. Comply with MSS SP-127.
- b. Bracing: Provide as determined by engineering calculations.
- c. Shock Absorbers: Type 50. Mechanical or hydraulic type rated for shock loads. Pipe attachments shall be Type 3.

#### **2.27 PIPE AND VALVE FLANGE GASKETS**

A. Non-asbestos, designed for the service conditions. On steam service utilize 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick Class 300 spiral-wound with Type 304 stainless steel and mica/graphite filler and carbon steel gauge ring.

#### **2.28 THREAD SEALANTS**

A. As recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the service. Teflon tape of any type is prohibited on fuel oil systems.

#### **2.29 PIPE SLEEVES**

- A. Service: For pipes passing through floors, walls, partitions.
- B. Construction: Steel pipe, schedule 10 minimum.
- C. Sleeve Diameter: Not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe and thermal insulation, vapor barrier, and protective covering for insulated pipe; sleeves for un-insulated pipe shall be not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

#### **3.2 ARRANGEMENT OF PIPING**

A. The piping arrangement shown is a design based on currently available equipment. The plans show typical equipment to scale and show practical arrangement. Modification will be necessary during construction, at no additional cost or time to the Government, to adapt the equipment layout and piping plans to the precise equipment purchased by the Contractor. Accessibility for operation and maintenance must be maintained.

9-01-17

- B. All piping shall be installed parallel to walls and column centerlines (unless shown otherwise). Fully coordinate work of each trade to provide the designed systems without interference between systems. All piping shall be accurately cut, true, and beveled for welding. Threaded piping shall be accurately cut, reamed and threaded with sharp dies. Copper piping work shall be performed in accordance with best practices requiring accurately cut clean joints and soldering in accordance with the recommended practices for the material and solder employed. Compression type fittings are prohibited.
- C. All piping shall be pitched for drainage at a constant slope of 25 mm in 12 m (1 inch in 40 feet). Steam, condensate, trap discharge, drip, drain, air, gas and blowdown piping shall pitch down in direction of flow. Service water, pumped condensate, pumped boiler feedwater, oil, shall pitch up in direction of flow. Provide valved air vents at top of rise and valved drains at low points. Gas piping may be run level as it is presumed to be dry, but dirt pockets shall be provided at base of risers.
- D. Valves shall be located and stems oriented to permit proper and easy operation and access to valve bonnet for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Valve stems shall not be below centerline of pipe. Refer to plans for stem orientation. Where valves are more than 2.1 m (7 feet) above the floor or platform, stems shall be horizontal unless shown otherwise. Gate and globe valves more than 3 m (10 feet) above floor or platform, shall be accessed using additional permanent work platforms to be provided by contractor. Provide hammer-blow wheel on any valve that cannot be opened or tightly closed by one person. Steam line gate and butterfly type isolation valves 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size and above shall have factory or field-fabricated 20 mm or 25 mm (3/4 inch or 1 inch) globe-valved warm-up bypasses if the steam line length is 6.1 m (20 feet) or longer.
- E. Provide union adjacent to all threaded end valves.
- F. Bolt wafer-type butterfly valves between pipe flanges.
- G. Provide valves as necessary to permit maintenance of a device or sub-system without discontinuing service to other elements of that service or system.

9-01-17

- H. Do not install any piping within 600 mm (2 feet) of water tube boiler side or top casings.

### **3.3 WELDING**

- A. The contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:
  - 1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used on the project, verify the suitability of the procedures used, verify that the welds made will meet the required tests, and also verify that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.
  - 2. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the piping systems.
- B. Qualification of Welders: Rules of procedure for qualification of all welders and general requirements for fusion welding shall conform with the applicable portions of ASME B31.1, AWS B2.1/B2.1M, AWS Z49.1, and also as outlined below.
- C. Examining Welder: Examine each welder at job site, in the presence of the COR, to determine the ability of the welder to meet the qualifications required. Test welders for piping for all positions, including welds with the axis horizontal (not rolled) and with the axis vertical. Each welder shall be allowed to weld only in the position in which he has qualified and shall be required to identify his welds with his specific code marking signifying his name and number assigned.
- D. Examination Results: Provide the COR with a list of names and corresponding code markings. Retest welders who fail to meet the prescribed welding qualifications. Disqualify welders, who fail the second test, for work on the project.
- E. Beveling: Field bevels and shop bevels shall be done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.
- F. Alignment: Provide approved welding method for joints on all pipes greater than 50 mm (2 inches) to assure proper alignment, complete weld penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe.

9-01-17

- G. Erection: Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged before, during, or after installation. If the pipe temperature falls to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F) or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) for a distance of 300 mm (1 foot) on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- H. Non-Destructive Examination of Piping Welds:
1. Perform radiographic examination of 50 percent of the first 10 welds made and 10 percent of all additional welds made. The COR reserves the right to identify individual welds for which the radiographic examination must be performed. All welds will be visually inspected by the COR. The VA reserves the right to require testing on additional welds up to 100 percent if more than 25 percent of the examined welds fail the inspection.
  2. An approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform the radiographic examination of pipe joint welds. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report.
  3. Comply with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project. The COR and the commissioning agent shall be given a copy of all reports to be maintained as part of the project records and shall review all inspection records.
- I. Defective Welds: Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening are prohibited. Welders responsible for defective welds must be requalified prior to resuming work on the project.
- J. Electrodes: Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area, and be kept free of moisture and dampness during the fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.

### **3.4 PIPING JOINTS**

- A. All butt-welded piping shall be welded at circumferential joints, flanges shall be weld neck type; slip-on flanges, screwed flanges may be applied only with written approval of the COR.



9-01-17

- B. Companion flanges at equipment or valves shall match flange construction of equipment or valve. Raised face shall be removed at all companion flanges when attached to flanges equipped for flat face construction.
- C. Gaskets and bolting shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the gasket manufacturer and bolting standards of ASME B31.1. Strains shall be evenly applied without overstress of bolts. Gaskets shall cover entire area of mating faces of flanges.
- D. Screw threads shall be made up with Teflon tape except gas and oil piping joints shall utilize specified joint compound.
- E. Solder joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping. The COR or their representative reserves the right to reject any soldered joints based on the appearance of excessive heat, solder build up or not evenly distributed around the joint, or excessive flux build up. In which case, the contractor shall remove, clean, and replace joints at no additional cost or time to the Government.

### **3.5 BRANCH INTERSECTION CONNECTIONS**

- A. Factory-built reinforced tees and laterals are required.
- B. Factory-built integrally-reinforced forged steel branch outlet fittings may be used on reduced size connections upon approval of COR. They must comply with MSS SP-97.

### **3.6 EXPANSION AND FLEXIBILITY**

- A. The design includes provision for piping expansion due to pressure, thermal, weight and seismic (where applicable) effects. It is the Contractor's responsibility to avoid reduction in flexibility and increase in stress in piping systems. Major deviation will be shown by submittal for review of scale working drawings and stress calculations for the piping systems. Contractor shall provide any necessary additional construction and materials to limit stresses to safe values as directed by the COR and at no additional cost or time to the Government.

### **3.7 PIPE BENDING**

- A. Pipe bending shall be in accordance with the recommended practices of PFI ES24. Only ASTM A106/A106M seamless pipe may be bent. Sizes below

9-01-17

50 mm (2 inches) may be bent in field; sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall have factory-fabricated bends. Minimum radii and tangent lengths for field bent piping are shown in the following table:

Size	Minimum Radius	Minimum Tangent
15 mm (1/2 inch)	65 mm (2-1/2 inches)	40 mm (1-1/2 inches)
20 mm (3/4 inch)	70 mm (2-3/4 inches)	45 mm (1-3/4 inches)
25 mm (1 inch)	125 mm (5 inches)	50 mm (2 inches)
32 mm (1-1/4 inches)	159 mm (6-1/4 inches)	50 mm (2 inches)
40 mm (1-1/2 inches)	191 mm (7-1/2 inches)	65 mm (2-1/2 inches)

### 3.8 SIZE CHANGES

A. Piping size changes shall be accomplished by use of line reducers, reducing ell, reducing tee. Apply eccentric reduction in all piping requiring continuous drainage; steam, condensate, vacuum, blowdown. Concentric reduction may be applied in run of piping involving pressure water systems except at pump inlets. Use concentric increasers where flow is in direction of increased size. Eccentric reduction, top flat, at all pump connections.

### 3.9 ADDITIONAL DRIPS AND TRAPS

A. Where additional rises or drops in steam or gas lines are provided, provide additional drip pockets with steam trap assemblies on steam lines and additional dirt pockets on gas lines. All air drops shall have dirt legs and no actuator or other air operated equipment may come off the end of the air line. Airline taps are either from the top of the supplying line if the supply line is horizontal or from the side if the supplying line is vertical. All air operated equipment shall have inline moisture separators or dryers.

### 3.10 MINOR PIPING

A. Minor piping associated with instrumentation and control is generally not shown. Interconnection of sensors, transducers, control devices, instrumentation panels, combustion control panel, burner control panels is the responsibility of the contractor. Small piping associated with water cooling, drips, drains and other minor piping may not be shown to avoid confusion in the plan presentation but shall be provided as part of contract work.

9-01-17

### **3.11 DIELECTRIC CONNECTION**

- A. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping provide dielectric connections.

### **3.12 INSTALLATION - BOILER EXTERNAL STEAM PIPING FROM BOILER TO MAIN HEADER**

- A. From Boiler to Second Stop Valve: Fabricate from boiler nozzle through second stop valve under the rules for boiler external piping of the ASME BPVC Section I. Full compliance will be required, including qualification of welders, Code inspection, and certification with ASME Form P4A. Deliver original of Form P4A properly executed to COR.
- B. Construction shall include: non-return stop and check valve at the boiler, welding coupling for 20 mm (3/4 inch) vent, second stop valve, steam flowmeter primary element, welding coupling for IPT calorimeter connection located to provide clear space and access for temporary test calorimeter, and header stop valve. Second stop valve may be deleted if the entire steam line from the non-return valve to the header valve is constructed in accordance with the rules for boiler external piping, ASME BPVC Section I.
- C. Companion flange at 2070 kPa (300 psig) valves shall be 2070 kPa (300 psig) weld neck; at 1034 kPa (150 psig) valves shall be 1034 kPa (150 psig) weld neck.
- D. Equip header stop valve with factory applied warm-up bypass connected to drilled and tapped bosses in valve body located above and below valve wedge. Connect valved drain to header valve body boss located above valve wedge.
- E. Equip steam pipe with 20 mm (3/4 inch) vent, 1380 kPa (200 psig) steel gate valve, as specified.
- F. Support and slope boiler steam line to drain; apply variable spring hangers (MSS-SP58, Type 51 or 53).
- G. Provide screwed fitting for calorimeter (temporary test instrument) on side of pipe as shown. Allow 600 mm (2 feet) horizontal and vertical clearance for calorimeter.
- H. Handwheel and drain valve on non-return stop check valve shall be within easy reach of boiler platform.
- I. Disassemble, clean and reassemble entire mechanism of non-return stop check valve after conclusion of boiler testing.

9-01-17

### **3.13 INSTALLATION - MAIN STEAM HEADER**

- A. The header shall be the connection point for steam piping from all boilers and for steam distribution piping. The boiler plant steam pressure control transmitter shall be connected to the header.
- B. Steam header shall be assembly of tees, pipe sections, and weld neck flanges.
- C. Factory-fabricated forged steel integrally reinforced branch outlet welding fittings, standard weight, ASTM A105/A105M Grade 2, may be applied in lieu of tees for all branch outlets less than the full size of the header. Comply with fitting manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of ASME B31.1 and MSS SP-97.
- D. Provide header supports and anchor as shown; apply insulation saddles for insulation thickness as required in Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Weld neck flange bolt position shall conform to required valve, stem, and bypass orientation as shown.
- F. Header construction as specified includes the entire header and branches to first valve.
- G. Anchor and guide header to resist thermal and weight forces and also seismic forces where required.
- H. All valves must be accessible without the use of ladders or chain-wheels.

### **3.14 INSTALLATION - BOILER BOTTOM BLOWOFF PIPING**

- A. Fabricate with long swiping radius ells, Y-form laterals. Tees and crosses are prohibited.

### **3.15 INSTALLATION - EXHAUST HEAD MOUNTED ABOVE ROOF**

- A. Provide drain line from connection on exhaust head to roof drain.  
Provide pipe size same as drain connection size.

### **3.16 INSTALLATION - SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS**

- A. Locate to permit view from floor or platform.

### **3.17 INSTALLATION - PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE REGULATORS, CONTROL VALVES, SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVES**

- A. Provide sufficient clearance on all sides of valve to permit replacement of working parts without removing valve from pipeline.
- B. Maintain access.

9-01-17

### **3.18 INSTALLATION - EMERGENCY GAS SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVES**

- A. Locate so that valve position indicator is visible from nearest walkway.
- B. Provide control wiring and wiring to annunciator on instrumentation panel and to computer workstation (if provided).
- C. Maintain access to the valve so that it can be easily maintained or reset.

### **3.19 INSTALLATION - FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS**

- A. Install units for water and compressed air service in a straight run of pipe. Units for atomizing media service may be installed with bends if necessary. Designer of atomizing media piping must coordinate hose connection points with allowable bend radius of hose.

### **3.20 INSTALLATION - SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES AND SAFETY-RELIEF VALVES**

- A. Orient valves so that lifting levers are accessible from nearest walkway or access platform. Valves must be removable without requiring disassembling of vents, except where otherwise specifically provided.
- B. Provide a drip pan elbow at discharge of each steam or economizer valve with slip joint in vent discharge line, arranged to prevent vent line from imposing any force on valve and to prevent any moisture accumulation in valve. Connected drip pan ell drains to drain piping to floor drain. Provide flexible connector on drain line, adjacent to drip pan ell.
- C. Support vent line from above. Each steam valve must have separate vent line to atmosphere unless shown otherwise.
  - 1. Vent lines shall have no more than a total of 180 degrees of directional changes and any one change is limited to 45 degrees to limit back pressure. The COR may reject any vent based on back pressure and blow by during testing.
  - 2. Use stainless steel Schedule 40 piping for horizontal sections of vent piping. Use dielectric unions or flange gaskets at each dissimilar material vent joint.
- D. Relief valves in steam piping shall have a manual valve downstream of the relief valve to allow for testing of the valve in place without risk of over pressurizing downstream equipment.

9-01-17

**3.21 INSTALLATION - Y-TYPE STRAINERS ON STEAM SERVICE**

- A. Install with basket level with the steam pipe so that condensate is not trapped in the strainer.

**3.22 INSTALLATION - QUICK COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS**

- A. Install male plugs on each piping drain. Connect socket to one end of steam hose.

**3.23 INSTALLATION - VIBRATION ISOLATORS IN PIPING**

- A. Install on all air lines and water supply lines to air compressors.
- B. Also install on pump connections as shown.

**3.24 INSTALLATION - PIPE SLEEVES**

- A. Accurately locate and securely fasten sleeves to forms before concrete is poured; install in walls or partitions during the construction of the walls.
- B. Sleeve ends shall be flush with finished faces of walls and partitions.
- C. Pipe sleeves passing through floors shall project 25 mm (1 inch) minimum above the finished floor surface and the bottom of the sleeve shall be flush with the underside of the floor slab.

**3.25 INSTALLATION - PIPE SUPPORT SYSTEMS**

- A. Coordinate support locations with building structure prior to erection of piping. Also refer to approved shop drawings of equipment and approved piping layout and hanger layout drawings when locating hangers. Arrangement of supports shall facilitate operating, servicing and removal of valves, strainers, and piping specialties. Hanger parts must be marked at the factory with a numbering system keyed to hanger layout drawings. Layout drawings must be available at the site.
- B. Upper attachments to Building Structure:
  - 1. New Reinforced Concrete Construction: Concrete inserts.
  - 2. Existing Reinforced Concrete Construction: Upper attachment welded or clamped to steel clip angles (or other construction shown on the drawings) which are expansion-bolted to the concrete. Expansion bolting shall be located so that loads place bolts in shear.
  - 3. Steel Deck and Structural Framing: Upper attachments welded or clamped to structural steel members.
- C. Expansion Fasteners and Power Set Fasteners: In existing concrete floor, ceiling and wall construction, expansion fasteners may be used

9-01-17

for hanger loads up to 1/3 the manufacturer's rated strength of the expansion fastener. Power set fasteners may be used for loads up to 1/4 of rated load. When greater hanger loads are encountered, additional fasteners may be used and interconnected with steel members combining to support the hanger.

D. Special Supports:

1. Secure horizontal pipes where necessary to prevent vibration or excess sway.
2. Where hangers cannot be adequately secured as specified, (for example, support for flow metering sensing lines, control piping) special provisions shall be made for hanging and supporting pipe as directed by the COR.
3. Pipe supports, hangers, clamps or anchors shall not be attached to equipment unless specifically permitted by the specifications for that equipment or unless COR gives written permission. Attachments to boiler casings are prohibited.

E. Spring Hangers: Locate spring units within one foot of the pipe, breeching or stack attachment except in locations where spring assemblies interfere with pipe insulation. Adjust springs to loads calculated by hanger manufacturer.

F. Seismic Braces and Restraints: Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Do not insulate piping within one foot of device until device has been inspected by COR.

**3.26 CLEANING OF PIPING AFTER INSTALLATION**

A. Flush all piping sufficiently to remove all dirt and debris. Fill piping completely. Velocity shall be equivalent to that experienced during normal plant operation at maximum loads. During flushing, all control valves, steam traps and pumps must be disconnected from the system. After cleaning is complete, remove, clean and replace all strainer baskets and elements. Reconnect all equipment. Provide safe points of discharge for debris blown from pipes. Flushing of the systems shall be witnessed by the COR or their representative. Provide documentation of system flow rates to flushing flow rates and for how long was the flow maintained.

9-01-17

### 3.27 TESTING

- A. Testing of piping components is not required prior to installation. Valves and fittings shall be capable of withstanding hydrostatic shell test equal to twice the primary design service pressure except as modified by specifications on fittings, ASME B16.5. This test capability is a statement of quality of material. Tests of individual items of pipe, fittings or equipment will be required only on instruction of COR and at Government cost, except where required by the specifications for specific equipment such as the boilers.
- B. After erection, all piping systems shall be capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test pressure of 1.5 times design pressure, as stipulated in ASME B31.1. Hydrostatic tests will be required only on boiler external steam piping, utilizing water as the test medium. Hydrostatic tests will be required on other piping when operating tests described are unsatisfactory, or when inspection of welds shows poor workmanship and is subject to question by the COR. When hydrostatic tests show leaks, the COR will require necessary welding repairs, in accordance with ASME B31.1, at the Contractor's cost.
- C. Perform operating test as follows:
1. All steam piping prior to insulation shall be subjected to steam at final operating pressure. Inspect all joints for leaks and workmanship. Corrections shall be made as specified. If insulation is installed prior to these tests the contractor shall be required to remove and reinstall insulation after the test has been completed at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  2. Test LP gas piping at 2 times their respective design pressure up to a maximum of 103 kPa (15 psig), with compressed air for 2 hours with pressure source disconnected and with decay in pressure not to exceed 5 percent. Corrections to the readings are permissible to compensate for significant ambient temperature changes during the test period. Test joints with soap solution, check thoroughly for leaks.
  3. Test natural gas piping in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 11 23 FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING
  4. Test boiler feedwater, condensate, vacuum and service water systems under service conditions and prove tight.



9-01-17

5. Test oil and compressed air systems under service conditions at pressure equal to highest setting of safety and relief valves in the individual systems.
6. Make corrections and retests to establish systems that have no leaks. Replace or recut any defective fittings or defective threads. Soldered material shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to resoldering. Back welding of threads is prohibited.
- D. Hydrostatically test boiler external steam piping from boiler to header in approved manner with water at same time boiler is hydrostatically tested under the supervision of COR. Prior to hydrostatic test, remove all valves not rated for hydrostatic test pressure. Replace valves after tests are satisfactorily completed. Hydrostatic test pressure shall be 1.5 times design pressure and performed in accordance with ASME BPVC Section I.
- E. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports to the COR within 5 working days of test completion and prior to covering the pipe.
- F. All tests shall be witnessed by the COR, their representative, or the commissioning agent and be documented by each section tested, date tested, and list of personnel present.
- G. Generally, insulation work should not be performed prior to testing of piping. Contractor may, at own option and hazard, insulate piping prior to test, but any damaged insulation shall be replaced with new quality as specified for original installation at Contractor's cost and time.
- H. Safety, Safety-Relief, Relief Valves: After installation, test under pressure in presence of COR. Test operation, including set pressure, flow, and blowdown in accordance with ASME BPVC. Install relief valve set at pressure no more than 1/3 higher than test pressure and replace safety valves of the appropriate pressure. Reset pressure setpoint of all relief valves to the appropriate pressures and replace safety valves after all tests have been completed. Contractor to provide written report of the reset with date and time stamp for each relief valve and replacement of the safety valves. Any deficiencies must be corrected and retest performed. Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS for boiler safety valve test requirements.

9-01-17

### **3.28 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

### **3.29 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

### **3.30 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-15

**SECTION 23 37 00**  
**AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Roof Curbs
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Air intake hoods.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:
  - 1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4<sup>th</sup> Edition
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
  - ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
  - B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors

02-01-15

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GRAVITY INTAKE/EXHAUST VENTILATORS (ROOF MOUNTED)**

- A. Aluminum, ASTM B209, louvered, spun, or fabricated using panel sections with roll-formed edges, 13 mm (1/2 inch) mesh aluminum welded wire bird screen, with gravity or motorized dampers where shown, accessible interior, designed for wind velocity specified in Paragraph 3.3.
  - 1. Low Silhouette Intake/Exhaust Ventilator: The unit shall be of bolted and welded construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. The aluminum hood shall be constructed of minimum 1.60 mm (14 Gauge) marine alloy aluminum, bolted to a minimum 3.25 mm (8 Gauge) aluminum support structure. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection. Birdscreen constructed of 13 mm (1/2 inch) mesh shall be mounted across the relief opening.
- B. See ventilator schedule on the drawings. Sizes shown on the drawings designate throat size. Area of ventilator perimeter opening shall be not less than the throat area.
- C. Provide Roof Curb by unit manufacturer

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

### **3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)**

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

### **3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

11-01-17

**SECTION 23 50 11**  
**BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Feedwater deaerator, condensate and boiler feed pumps, condensate storage tank, fuel oil pumping and heating, compressed air systems, blowoff tank, blowdown heat recovery, chemical treatment systems, steam vent silencer, and other equipment that supports the operation of the boilers.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- F. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- G. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- K. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- L. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- M. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Butt welding Fittings
  - B16.34-2013.....Valves Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
  - PTC 12.3-1997.....Performance Test Code on Deaerators

11-01-17

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - BPVC Section

VIII-2015.....Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels,  
Divisions 1 and 2

C.American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
Seamless

A106/A106M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon  
Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service

A234/A234M-2015.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of  
Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for  
Moderate and High Temperature Service

A285/A285M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel  
Plates, Carbon Steel, Low- and Intermediate-  
Tensile Strength

A414/A414M-2014.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet,  
Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy for  
Pressure Vessels

A515/A515M-2010 (R2015).Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel  
Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and  
Higher-Temperature Service

A516/A516M-2010 (R2015).Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel  
Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-  
Temperature Service

D.Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

CFR 40, 264.193-2014....Containment and Detection of Releases

E.Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration  
(FDA):

CFR 21, 175.300-2015....Resinous and Polymeric Coatings

F.Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SP 5-2007.....White Metal Blast Cleaning

G.Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

574-2003 (R2014).....Standard for Electric Oil Heaters

H.Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2016.....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual  
VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, Third Edition

11-01-17

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- D. Feedwater Deaerator with Storage Tank and Accessories:
  - 1. Drawings showing arrangement and overall dimensions of feedwater deaerator including storage tank. Show locations of tank-mounted devices. Show locations and sizes of pipe connections and access openings. Show design of all shell, head and nozzle welds. Show access platforms as required for all maintenance and inspection points.
  - 2. Weight of entire assembly empty and flooded.
  - 3. Catalog data, drawings and specification sheets showing design and construction of feedwater deaerator, storage tank, recycle pumps, water flow control valves, safety valve, overflow control valve, water level and overflow control systems, vent orifice, vacuum breaker, alarm switches and all accessories.
  - 4. Design flow capacity, oxygen removal rate, and other performance data and pressure and temperature limitations of feedwater deaerator, recycle pumps, water flow/level control valve and control system, safety valve, overflow control valve, vent orifice, vacuum breaker, alarm switches and all accessories, to include lockout/tagout points.
  - 5. Catalog data on oxygen test kit.
  - 6. Oxygen sample and chemical feed probe design.
  - 7. Deaerator inlet pressure requirements - steam and water.
  - 8. Seismic Restraint Data: Seismic design of support framework for packaged system. Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

11-01-17

E. Condensate Storage Tank and Accessories:

1. Drawings showing arrangement and overall dimensions of tank and supports. Show locations and sizes of all pipe connections and access openings. Access platforms as required for maintenance and inspections and operation of the equipment or parts thereof.
2. Weight of entire assembly empty and flooded.
3. Design and construction (including pressure and temperature limitations) of tank, continuous blowdown heat exchanger (if provided), control valves, water level control system, level alarm switches and all accessories, to include lockout/tagout points.
4. Performance data on control valves and continuous blowdown heat exchanger (if provided). Refer to drawings (Schedules) for requirements.
5. Interior Coating: Material specification, service limitations, instructions for application, experience record under the required service conditions.

F. Blowoff Tank and Accessories:

1. Drawing showing outline dimensions, arrangement and weight of tank and accessories. Locations and sizes of all pipe connections and access openings.
2. Design and construction of tank, supports and accessories.
3. Design and performance of blowoff tank temperature control valve.

G. Boiler Feed and Condensate Transfer Pumps:

1. Drawings with dimensions of assemblies of pumps and drivers.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of pumps, drivers and couplings (flexible-coupled units).
3. Motor efficiency and power factor at full load.
4. Performance curves showing discharge head, required flow plus recirculation, net positive suction head required, efficiency, driver power, impeller diameter to be furnished. Refer to drawings for requirements.
5. Pressure and temperature limitations of pump unit and accessories.
6. Size and capacity of recirculation orifice.
7. Data on variable frequency drive (VFD) units and pressure controllers (if VFD specified).

H. Condensate Return Pumps (Electrical):



11-01-17

1. Drawings with dimensions of entire unit. Drawing shall include locations and sizes of all pipe connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of pumps, receiver and accessories.
3. Catalog cuts and schematic diagram of controls.
4. Electric pump performance curves showing discharge head, flow, net positive suction head required, efficiency, motor power and impeller diameter to be furnished. Mechanical pump performance showing discharge head, flow, required inlet head and steam pressure. Refer to drawings for requirements.
5. Pressure and temperature limitations of pump unit.

I. Steam Vent Silencer (Muffler):

1. Drawings with silencer dimensions and weights, and sizes and types of pipe connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction.
3. Sound attenuation data at required flow rates.

J. Boiler Water and Deaerator Water Sample Coolers:

1. Drawings with dimensions, and sizes and location of piping connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction.
3. Pressure and temperature limitations.
4. Amount of heat exchange surface.

K. Chemical Feed Systems:

1. Drawings with dimensions of entire unit which may be field installed or factory packaged prewired/pre-piped on skid. Include locations and sizes of tanks, pumps, control panels, all pipe connections, and injection nozzles or quills at the deaerators, at the boilers and steam header.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of injection quills, metering pumps, storage tanks, and controls.
3. Performance data on pump including head, flow, motor power.
4. Pressure and temperature limitations of unit and accessories.
5. Information on suitability of materials of construction for chemicals to be utilized.

11-01-17

6. Each boiler shall have a dedicated metering pump and injection quill for each chemical. No blending of chemical treatments is allowed. Chemicals are to be supplied individually and injected individually to each boiler and to each treatment point to include boiler, steam line and deaerators. Chemicals needed for chemical lay-up of the boilers such as an oxygen scavenger shall have one dedicated metering pump that can be valved to inject any boiler directly.

L. Automatic Continuous Blowdown Control System:

1. Drawings with arrangement and dimensions of entire unit. Include locations and sizes of all pipe connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of conductivity sensor, control valves, controller.
3. Performance data on control valves.
4. Pressure and temperature limitations of valves and conductivity sensor.

M. Test Data - Acceptance Tests, on-site: Four copies all specified tests.

N. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

O. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

P. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures,

11-01-17

including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2015 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration

11-01-17

data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Electric motor control cabinets/enclosures including VFDs in the boiler plant shall be minimum NEMA 4 or better. The design AE shall determine at the design stage based on the environmental condition and location. This shall also be indicated on the drawings.

### **2.2 FEEDWATER DEAERATOR WITH STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Pressurized 14 to 35 kPa (2 to 5 psig) unit designed to heat and deaerate boiler feedwater by direct contact with low pressure steam. packed column type deaerating section. Horizontal feedwater storage tank. Provide recycle spray water pumps on spray-type units if necessary to obtain required performance. Provide accessories including vacuum breaker, safety valve, water inlet and overflow controls and control valves, water level indicators and alarms and other devices as specified and shown.
- B. Performance and Operating Characteristics:
1. Oxygen Content of Feedwater Output: 7 ppb maximum over turndown range with minimum and normal feedwater input temperatures as listed.
  2. Turndown: 20/1.
  3. Required Maximum Feedwater Flow Output: 10,350 lb/hr).
  4. No carbon dioxide in feedwater output; maximum steam vent loss 1/2 percent of input steam at maximum load.
  5. Feedwater Input Temperature: Minimum temperature is 15 degrees C (59 degrees F) and normal range is 60 to 82 degrees C (140 to 180 degrees F).
  6. Water Pressure Loss Through Spray Valves: 48 kPa (7 psig) maximum.
  7. Steam Pressure Loss in Unit: 6.9 kPa (1 psig) maximum.
- C. Feedwater Storage Capacity to the Overflow Line: Sufficient for twenty minutes operation at maximum required feedwater output with no input water, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Overflow line (elevation) shall be set by feedwater deaerator manufacturer so that there is no water hammer when water is at this level.

11-01-17

D. Construction:

1. Storage Tank and Deaerator Pressure Vessels:
  - a. Conform to ASME BPVC Section VIII. Design for saturated steam at 345 kPa (50 psig) with 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) corrosion allowance.
  - b. Carbon steel, ASTM A285/A285M Grade C or ASTM A516/A516M Grade 70. Weld metal strength shall approximate the strength of the base metal. All welds shall be double-vee type. No single vee welds allowed. Weld undercuts are prohibited. All welding must be constructed to allow future internal weld inspections, utilizing non-destructive-testing methods.
  - c. Post Weld Heat Treatment (PWHT) to stress-relieve pressure vessel to 620 degrees C (1148 degrees F) not to exceed ASME hold-time or temperature.
  - d. Provide 100 percent radiography of all longitudinal and circumferential welded seams. Test nozzle-to-shell welds by wet magnetic-particle method. Hydrostatically test final assembly at 1.3 times design pressure.
  - e. Furnish completed applicable ASME Forms U-1, U-1A or U-2.
  - f. Provide a sacrificial magnesium anode for cathodic protection against corrosion.
  - g. Provide a vacuum breaker.
2. Column Packing Material (Packed-Column Units): Stainless steel.
3. Spray Valve Assemblies: Spring-loaded, guided stem, stainless steel and Monel, removable. Spring-loaded, guided stem types not required on spray-type units that operate with recycle pumps at constant flow rates through the spray valves.
4. All other parts in deaerator section exposed to undeaerated liquids or gases must be constructed of stainless steel, cupro-nickel or equivalent.
5. Provide two 600 mm 20" Davited manways in storage tank, located below the normal water level, but near the tank centerline, and away from the deaeration section or internal piping. Manway locations must allow unrestricted access to tank interior with no interference from internal equipment and piping and with easy access from outside the tank. Second manway is to facilitate the annual internal inspections. Provide permanent access platforms as required.

11-01-17

6. Provide access openings in deaeration section to allow inspection and replacement of trays, spray valve assemblies, column packing.
7. Support: Steel saddles or legs welded to storage tank with minimum height to provide for the net positive suction head required of the pumps selected. Coordinate location with structural design of building.
8. Nameplates: Attach to bracket projecting beyond field-applied insulation. Provide all ASME pressure vessel nameplate information as required by the Code along with information identifying the designer and manufacturer of the storage tank and the deaeration section.
9. Pipe Connections:
  - a. Threaded for sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
  - b. Flanged, 1035 kPa (150 psig) ASME, for sizes above 50 mm (2 inches).
  - c. Vortex breaker in boiler feedwater pump suction connection.
  - d. Overflow Pipe:
    - 1) Overflow pipe inside tank terminating 150 mm (6 inches) below low-level alarm set point. Operation of overflow control system must not allow water level to fall to the level of the overflow pipe inlet.
    - 2) Overflow pipe sizing, based on required maximum feedwater flow output of feedwater deaerator:

<b>Feedwater Flow Rate (kg/sec)</b>	<b>Feedwater Flow Rate (klb/hr)</b>	<b>Overflow Pipe Minimum Size (mm)</b>	<b>Overflow Pipe Minimum Size (in)</b>
0 to 3.8	0 to 30	75	3
3.9 to 7.6	31 to 60	100	4
7.7 to 12.6	61 to 100	150	6

- E. Steam Safety Valve: Mount on feedwater deaerator pressure vessel. Set pressure 103 kPa (15 psig). Capacity as shown. If not shown, minimum capacity 0.11 kg/sec (900 lb/hr). For safety valve construction requirements, refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- F. Oxygen and Non-Condensable Gas Venting: Straight vertical pipe extending through roof from deaeration section. Provide gate valve in

11-01-17

vent pipe, with hole drilled in wedge. Hole size selected by feedwater deaerator manufacturer for normal venting with gate valve closed.

- G. Thermometers and Pressure Gauges: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for construction requirements. Provide thermometers on deaeration section and on storage tank. Provide compound gauge with shut-off valve and siphon on deaerator.
- H. Vacuum Breaker: Sized by deaerator manufacturer to protect unit. Bronze body construction with bronze internal trim, chemical resistant silicone seat disc and an atmospheric vent, rated for 1035 kPa (150 psig).
- I. Water Sample and Chemical Feed Probes: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel, multi-ported, minimum length 300 mm (1 foot), accessible for removal from exterior of tank.
- J. Dissolved Oxygen Test Kit: Provide a colorimetric-comparator type kit, utilizing Rhodazine D methodology, for use during acceptance testing and for future use by the VAMC. The kit shall include self-filling ampoules, color comparator, oxygen-resistant tubing, sampling devices, sealed glass ampoules containing reagent, carrying case, all equipment necessary for complete test. Range 0-20 ppb of dissolved oxygen.
- K. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all foreign material to bare metal. Coat exterior of pressure vessel with rust-preventative primer. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Do not coat interior of pressure vessel.
- L. Insulation: Field-applied. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- M. Seismic Design: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Design the entire assembly and anchorage to building to resist seismic forces and be fully operational after the seismic event.
- N. Water Level Indicators:
1. Gauge Glasses: Red line type, overlapping glasses if multiple glasses are utilized. Provide automatic offset-type gauge valves that stop the flow if a glass is broken. Drain cock on lower gauge valve. Gauge glass protecting rods.
  2. Magnetic Float-Flag Type Water Level Gauge:
    - a. Tubular level gauge with internal float using concentric magnet with stiffening rings. Float sequentially actuates magnetic flags

11-01-17

to indicate water level. Flags anodized black on one side, gold on the other, with internal magnet.

- b. Flags magnetically interlocked with mechanical stops to allow only 180-degree rotation.
  - c. Standpipe to be Schedule 40, 304 stainless steel with side type process connections for maximum visibility of gauge.
  - d. Bottom connection 100 mm (4 inch) flange with drain plug.  
Clearance between floor and bottom flange sufficient for removal of float.
  - e. Switches for signals to be SPDT, 5-amp rating.
3. Vertical pipe type header shall be connected to top and bottom of storage tank with tank isolation valves and valved header drain.  
Viewable gauges shall cover entire diameter of tank.
4. Minimum rating 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig).
- O.Low Level Alarm Switch: Float type unit with magnetically actuated switch. Locate external to tank on a vertical header with valved tank connections and valved drain. Switch elevation shall be at the tank centerline. Minimum rating 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig). Provide signals to annunciator system specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- P.High Level Alarm Switch and Overflow Control Switch:
- 1. Conductivity probe type electronic level switches providing relay contacts for separate high-level alarm operation and overflow control valve operation completely separate from control system for inlet water flow control valves. Overflow control valve shall automatically open when the water level rises approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the high-water alarm level. Provide high level and overflow signals to annunciator system specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
  - 2. The principle of operation shall be differential resistivity of steam and water at the operating temperatures and pressures. The system shall include electronics unit, electrodes, special cable between the electrodes and electronics unit, and electrode cover. The unit shall be designed to fail safe.
  - 3. Electronics Unit:
    - a. Each unit shall be capable for signal discrimination of two electrode channels.



11-01-17

- b. Each electrode and its associated circuitry shall be powered by an independent power source. Power distribution system within the electronics shall be separate for each channel with its own transformer and shall be electrically isolated from other channels.
  - c. Input power 110 V, 60 Hz, single phase.
  - d. All input power to each electrode shall be a low voltage, low frequency ac voltage. dc voltages are prohibited because this may cause electroplating at the electrodes.
  - e. The signal discrimination and fault detection system for each electrode channel shall be independent of the other channel and any fault in the electronics circuitry of one channel shall not be transferred to the other channel.
  - f. The system shall have a continuous on-line fault detection system. The following faults shall be detected: Electrode failure, contamination from dirt on electrodes, electrode open circuit failure, electrode cable short to ground, electrode cable ground sense failure, power source failure, any electronic component failure. Electronic circuitry not monitored by the fault detection system shall be provide with triple redundancy, where the circuit shall continue to operate and provide contact output with up to two component failures.
  - g. Faults shall be annunciated through separate NO and NC contacts.
  - h. The front of the unit shall have a LED display for each electrode channel indicating steam or water and status of each electrode.
  - i. NEMA 4 or better enclosure suitable for operating temperature of -20 to 70 degrees C (-4 to 158 degrees F), with up to 100 percent relative humidity.
4. Electrodes:
- a. Suitable for 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig) minimum. Material shall be stainless steel or better, smooth length threaded only allowed on end, and corrosion resistant.
  - b. Electrodes without gaskets are preferred.
  - c. Teflon insulator media.
  - d. Electrodes fitted into shrouded inserts which are directly welded onto the stand-pipe. Design to minimize faulty indication due to falling condensate into the electrodes.

11-01-17

5. Electrode Cable:

- a. Pure nickel wires for at least the first two meters at the electrode end, with pure nickel crimps. PTFE insulation capable of withstanding up to 260 degrees C (500 degrees F).
- b. Continuous cables from the electrodes to the electronic unit. No junction boxes allowed.

Q. Overflow Water Control Valve and Controller: Open-shut electric or electronic actuated overflow control valve actuated by conductivity probe-type water level sensor and control system.

1. Performance: When water level reaches the overflow level as set by the feedwater deaerator manufacturer, automatically open the overflow control valve to reduce the water level. Automatically close the overflow valve when the water level has been lowered to a point 100 mm (4 inches) below the high-level alarm set point. Valve operational speed shall not exceed 30 seconds for 90-degree valve movement.
2. Controller: Automatic control shall be from the high-level alarm and overflow control switch system. Provide a manual/auto switch on the main instrument panel that indicates valve position. Communicate valve position with computer work station. Control valve shall fail open. A limit switch on the valve actuator shall initiate alarm on control station and in computer work station when valve is open.
3. Control Valve:
  - a. High performance butterfly valve, double offset design.
  - b. Carbon steel 17-4PH steel valve body conforming to ASME B16.34, Class 150, lug style, 316 stainless steel nitrided disc.
  - c. Self-energizing TFE seat providing bubble-tight shut off service on vacuum and low pressure and pressure sealed for high pressures. Bi-directional seating.
  - d. Packing adjustable, chevron design with TFE seals.
  - e. 7 kPa (1 psig) maximum pressure loss at maximum flow rate (120 percent of peak deaerator capacity if valve flow and pressure drop is not scheduled).
4. Valve Actuator:
  - a. Control module shall accept direct digital control input 4-20 mA or 2-10 VDC from controller. Module to provide 4-20 mA output for

11-01-17

feedback, terminal strip, and conduit entries for power and control wiring.

- b. Torque output range shall be appropriate for the differential pressure and pressure and temperature conditions. Duty cycle: 50 to 75 percent. Actuator to fail leaving valve in open position.
- c. Electric Motors: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated, high starting torque, reversible induction type, and Class F insulation.
- d. Electrical Characteristics: As required for the application.
- e. Thermal Overload Motor Protection: Auto reset thermal switch embedded in the motor winding to trip when the maximum winding temperature is exceeded.
- f. Resolution: 100 to 400 increments through 90-degree travel.
- g. Power Gears: Alloy steel spur gears to final stage aluminum bronze worm sector gear.
- h. Bearings: High quality alloy steel sleeve and ball bearings.
- i. Housing: NEMA 4 or better, water tight, corrosion-resistant, robust aluminum die cast.
- j. Equip with two SPDT auxiliary switches, visual position indicator, manual override handle.
- k. Ambient temperature range: -35 to 66 degrees C (-31 to 150 degrees F).

R. Storage Tank Automatic Water Level Controls:

- 1. Separate electric or electronic actuated modulating water inlet flow control valves for normal condensate transfer water and for emergency soft water makeup. Actuated by dedicated electronic controller with input signals from water level transmitter. Manual/auto control capability.
- 2. Performance: Maintain a constant water level, plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch), in the feedwater deaerator storage tank by controlling the flow of condensate transfer water to the deaerator. Normal water level 200 mm (8 inches) below the overflow level. If water level falls to 100 mm (4 inches) below low water alarm setpoint, automatically operate the emergency soft water makeup valve to bring the water level to 100 mm (4 inches) above low water alarm setpoint.
- 3. Water Level Transmitter and Controller: Transmitter shall have programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices,

11-01-17

external span and zero adjustment. Controller shall have proportional plus reset control, adjustable proportional band, reset rate and level set points. Provide manual-automatic control station on main instrument panel. Control station shall indicate actual water level, normal and emergency level set points and valve positions. Provide same indicating and control features on computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. If new boiler combustion controls are furnished as part of this contract, the water level controller shall be the same make and model as the combustion controls.

4. Condensate Transfer and Soft Water Flow Control Valves and Actuators:
  - a. Electric or electronic actuated, globe style.
  - b. Bronze or cast-iron bodies, threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under rated at 1725 kPa (250 psig), ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches) rated at 850 kPa (123 psig) or 1035 kPa (150 psig).
  - c. Replaceable Type 316 stainless steel plugs and seats. RTFE seal for bubble-tight shut off. Linear flow characteristics.
  - d. Flow pressure loss 35 kPa (5 psig) maximum at maximum deaerator output.
  - e. Electric or electronic type actuator that accepts input of 4-20 mA or 2-10 VDC signal from controller.
  - f. Electronic positioner with 4-20 mA dc control output feedback. Mounted integral with actuator. Digital positioner with capability to self-calibrate. Maintenance diagnostic data retained in memory. Design for 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.

## **2.3 CONDENSATE STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Horizontal cylindrical welded steel tank, including accessory equipment, suitable for rigging into the available space. Comply with overall dimensions and arrangement of the tank and accessories shown on contract drawings. Accessories include make-up water controls and control valves, thermometer, water level gauge, and other devices as specified.

11-01-17

B. Service: Receiving and storing steam condensate and make-up water. Vent the tank to the atmosphere. Contents of tank may vary in temperature from 4 to 100 degrees C (40 to 212 degrees F).

C. Construction:

1. Construct tank and appurtenances in accordance with ASME BPVC Section VIII. Tank shall have cylindrical shell and dished heads.
2. Material of construction shall be carbon steel ASTM A285/A285M, ASTM A414/A414M, ASTM A515/A515M, or ASTM A516/A516M.
3. Design tank for 345 kPa (50 psig) working pressure with a minimum material thickness of 10 mm (3/8 inch). Thickness of head material at any point shall not vary more than 10 percent from the nominal thickness. If the deaerator overflow is piped to the condensate tank the condensate tank shall have a design pressure and ASME stamp pressure equal to or greater than the deaerator tank's pressure rating.
4. Tank joints shall be double-welded butt joints or single-welded butt joints with backing strips.
5. Provide (1) 20" davited manway located as shown.
6. Provide nozzles for piping connections located as shown. Nozzles shall have threaded pipe connections for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under, flanged connections for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Flanged nozzles shall have 1035 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanges. Tank opening for pump suction pipes shall include vortex spoilers
7. Furnish completed ASME Form U-1 or U-1A MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS. Hydrostatically test tank at 1-1/2 times the design pressure.
8. Horizontal tank shall be supported by steel saddles, supplied by the tank manufacturer, welded to the tank and mounted to a stand of sufficient height to prevent pump cavitation. The stand shall be anchored to the concrete bases. Design saddles to support tank (full of water), accessories, and portions of connecting piping to first hanger.
9. Affix tank nameplate to bracket that projects beyond the field-applied tank insulation. Nameplate shall include ASME stamp and data to show compliance with design, construction and inspection requirements of the Code, and tank manufacturer information.

D. Provide overflow pipe inside tank with siphon breaker as shown.

11-01-17

E. Overflow and vent pipe sizing (minimums):

<b>Boiler Plant Capacity* (kg/sec)</b>	<b>Boiler Plant Capacity* (klb/hr)</b>	<b>Overflow Pipe Size (mm)</b>	<b>Overflow Pipe Size (in)</b>	<b>Vent Pipe Size (mm)</b>	<b>Vent Pipe Size (in)</b>
0 to 3.8	0 to 30	75	3	65	2.5
3.9 to 8.3	31 to 65	100	4	75	3
8.4 to 12.6	66 to 100	150	6	100	4
*“Boiler Plant Capacity” refers to one boiler on standby and all other boilers at high fire.					

F. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all foreign material to bare metal from interior and exterior of tank. In preparation for interior coating, sandblast interior to white metal in accordance with SSPC SP 5. Coat exterior of tank with rust-resisting primer. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

G. Interior Coating: Coat entire interior surface, including nozzles, with water-resistant epoxy polymerized with amine adduct-type curing agent. Coating shall be suitable for continuous service at 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) immersed in demineralized water and exposed to steam vapor. Surface preparation, application of coating, number of coats, and curing shall comply with printed instructions of coating manufacturer. Ingredients of coating shall comply with U.S. Food and Drug Regulations as listed under Title 21, Chapter 1, Part 175.300. Coating shall be smooth, even thickness, with no voids. Holiday test at low voltage with wet sponge method and repair all holidays.

H. Insulation: Field apply insulation as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

I. Water Level Indicators:

1. Gauge Glasses: Red line type, overlapping glasses if multiple glasses are utilized. Provide automatic offset-type gauge valves that stop the flow if a glass is broken. Drain cock on lower gauge valve. Gauge glass protecting rods.
2. Magnetic Float-Flag Type Water Level Gauge:
  - a. Tubular level gauge with internal float using concentric magnet with stiffening rings. Float sequentially actuates magnetic flags to indicate water level. Flags anodized black on one side, gold on the other, with internal magnet.

11-01-17

- b. Flags magnetically interlocked with mechanical stops to allow only 180-degree rotation.
  - c. Standpipe to be Schedule 40, Type 304 stainless steel.
  - d. Process connections 1035 kPa (150 psig) weld neck flanges. Connections side type for maximum visibility.
  - e. Bottom connection 100 mm (4 inch) flange with drain plug. Clearance between floor and bottom flange sufficient for removal of float.
  - f. Switches for signals to be SPDT, 5-amp rating.
3. Vertical pipe type header shall be connected to top and bottom of storage tank with tank isolation valves and valved header drain. Viewable gauges shall cover entire diameter of tank.
4. Minimum rating 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig).
- J. High and Low-Level Alarm Switches:
- 1. Low Level Alarm Switch: Integral unit consisting of float, float housing, hermetically sealed mercury switch. Locate external to tank on a vertical header with valved tank connections and valved drain. Switch elevation shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below the soft water make up level.
  - 2. High Level Alarm Switch: Integral unit consisting of conductivity probes, probe housing. Float type not acceptable. Locate external to tank on a vertical header, along with the low-level switch, with valved tank connections and valved drain. High level alarm indication shall occur 100 mm (4 inches) below the overflow level. Probes shall be ac, not dc, stainless steel with virgin Teflon insulation.
  - 3. Provide signals to annunciator system specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
  - 4. All devices exposed to tank service conditions, including sensing devices and transmitters shall be rated for 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig) minimum.

K. Automatic Water Level Controls:

- 1. Separate electric or electronic type modulating water inlet flow control valves for normal soft water make-up and for emergency city water makeup. Actuated by electronic controller with input signals from water level transmitter. Manual/auto control capability.

11-01-17

2. Performance: Maintain a minimum water level, plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch), in the tank by controlling the flow of soft water to the tank. Soft water makeup shall be activated if water level falls to 30 percent of tank diameter plus 300 mm (12 inches). If water level falls to 30 percent of tank diameter, automatically operate the emergency city water makeup valve to bring the water level up 150 mm (6 inches).
3. Water Level Transmitter: Programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, external span and zero adjustment.
4. Controller: Proportional plus reset control, adjustable proportional band, reset rate and level set points. Provide manual-automatic control station on main instrument panel. Control station shall indicate actual water level, soft water and emergency city water level set points and valve positions. Provide same indicating and control features on computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. If new boiler combustion controls are furnished as part of this contract, the water level controller and transmitter shall be the same makes and models as furnished for the combustion controls.
5. Water Flow Control Valves:
  - a. Globe style, bronze or cast-iron bodies, threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under rated at 1725 kPa (250 psig), ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches) rated at 850 kPa (123 psig) or 1035 kPa (150 psig).
  - b. Replaceable Type 316 stainless steel plugs and seats. RTFE seal for bubble-tight shut off. Linear flow characteristics.
  - c. Flow pressure loss 35 kPa (5 psig) maximum at maximum flow rating. Unless otherwise shown, maximum flow rate shall be equivalent to 50 percent make-up rate with plant at maximum load (2 boilers at high fire).
  - d. Electric or electronic type actuator that accepts input of 4-20 mA or 2-10 VDC signal from controller.
  - e. Electronic positioner with 4-20 mA dc control output feedback. Mounted integral with actuator. Digital positioner with capability to self-calibrate. Maintenance diagnostic data



11-01-17

retained in memory. Design for 121 degrees C (250 degrees F)  
continuous service.

- f. For valve actuators, comply with Section 23 09 11,  
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT and Section 23 09  
23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

#### **2.4 BOILER BLOWDOWN SEPARATOR TANK AND ACCESSORIES**

A.Type: Cylindrical welded steel tank mounted vertically. Tank shall include accessory equipment and shall be suitable for rigging into the available space. Overall dimensions and arrangement of the tank and accessories shall conform to the drawings. Tank volume shall be twice the volume of a 100 mm (4 inch) blowoff (reduction in boiler water level) from the largest boiler connected to the tank.

B.Service: Suitable for receiving, venting, storing, cooling and discharging into the drain the effluent from the boilers resulting from the intermittent operation of the boiler bottom blowoffs, boiler accessory drains, and the use of continuous blowdowns.

C.Construction:

1. Construct tank and appurtenances in accordance with ASME BPVC Section VIII. Tank shall have cylindrical shell and dished heads.
2. Material of construction shall be carbon steel ASTM A285/A285M, ASTM A414/A414M, ASTM A515/A515M or ASTM A516/A516M.
3. Design tank for 275 kPa (40 psig) working pressure; the minimum material thickness shall be 10 mm (3/8 inch). Thickness of head material at any point shall not vary more than 10 percent from the nominal thickness.
4. All tank joints shall be double-welded butt joints or single-welded butt joints with backing strips.
5. Provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick carbon steel wear plate welded to interior of tank adjacent to tangential blowoff inlet as shown.
6. Provide nozzles for piping connections and provide tangential blowoff inlet located above the normal water level. Tangential pipe for blowoff inlet shall be Schedule 80, ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, seamless steel pipe with beveled end for field-welding of blowoff from boilers. All other nozzles shall have threaded pipe connections for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under, 1035 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged connections for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).

11-01-17

Nozzle sizes listed below are based on National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors recommendations.

Pipe Connection Sizes, mm (inches)		
Boiler Blowoff	Water Outlet	Vent
25 (1)	25 (1)	65 (2.5)
32 (1.25)	32 (1.25)	75 (3)
40 (1.5)	40 (1.5)	100 (4)
50 (2)	50 (2)	125 (5)
65 (2.5)	65 (2.5)	150 (6)

7. Furnish completed ASME Form U-1 or U-1A MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS. Hydrostatically test tank at 1.3 times the design pressure.

8. Tank nameplate shall be affixed to bracket which projects beyond the tank insulation that will be applied in the field. Apply ASME data stamp to nameplate to show compliance with design, construction and inspection requirements of the Code.

9. Support tank by steel legs welded to shell of tank. Design saddles or legs to support tank (full of water), accessories, and portions of connecting piping to first hanger.

D. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all dirt, heavy rust, mill scale, oil, welding debris from interior and exterior of tank. Prime exterior of tank with rust-resisting paint. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. Insulation: Field apply insulation as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

F. Accessories:

1. Provide thermometer and pressure gauge. Conform to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2. Water Outlet Temperature Control Valve:

a. Type: Self-contained, reverse-acting thermal bulb-operated water flow control valve.

b. Performance: Control valve shall operate automatically to control blowoff tank water outlet temperature to 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) maximum by regulating the flow of cold water which mixes with the blowoff water and reduces the temperature of the blow-off water. Provide valve designed for modulating and tight

11-01-17

shut-off service. Valve flow rates and pressure drops shall be as shown. Temperature control range shall be adjustable, 38 to 77 degrees C (100 to 170 degrees F) minimum.

- c. Service: Provide valve designed to control the flow of city water with temperature 4 to 27 degrees C (40 to 80 degrees F), and pressure up to 690 kPa (100 psig). Thermal bulb will be inserted in blowoff tank outlet pipe and will be subjected to water temperatures up to 100 degrees C (212 degrees F).
- d. Construction: Cast iron or bronze valve body designed for 850 kPa (123 psig) minimum WOG. Design of valve shall permit access to internal valve parts. Thermal bulb shall be separable socket type with well.

## **2.5 CENTRIFUGAL MULTI-STAGE BOILER FEEDWATER PUMPS/CONDENSATE TRANSFER PUMPS**

- A.Type: Two or more stages, centrifugal diffuser type, direct-coupled, vertical shaft, in-line, base-mounted, motor-driven, arranged as shown.
- B.Service: Design pumps and accessories for continuous service, 115 degrees C (240 degrees F) water, with flow rates ranging from maximum scheduled on the drawings (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation) to 10 percent of maximum (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation). Pumps shall be suitable for parallel operation without surging or hunting.
- C.Performance: Refer to schedules on drawings. Pump head-flow performance curve shall slope continuously upward to shut-off.
- D.Control - Boiler Feed: Flow rates will be controlled by automatic modulating feedwater valves on each boiler. Pumps shall be started and stopped manually. Pumps shall have variable frequency drives controlled by boiler feed header pressure electronic control system which must be provided. Control the header pressure at 170 psig maximum). For further information and requirements refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- E.Control - Condensate Transfer: Constant speed operation. Flow rate will be controlled by automatic modulating water level control valve on condensate transfer inlet to deaerator.
- F.Construction:
  - 1. Rotating elements shall be designed and balanced to conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

11-01-17

2. Mechanical seals shall have sealing face materials of carbon and tungsten or silicon carbide.
3. Design bearings for two-year minimum life with continuous operation at maximum pump operating load. Bearings and shaft seals shall be water-cooled if recommended by pump manufacturer for the service.
4. Materials of Construction:
  - a. Chambers: Stainless steel
  - b. Impellers: Stainless steel
  - c. Diffusers: Stainless steel
  - d. Shaft: Stainless steel
  - e. Suction-Discharge Chamber: Cast iron or stainless steel

G. Recirculation Orifice: Provide stainless steel recirculation orifice selected by pump manufacturer to protect pump from overheating at shut-off and designed for low noise under the service conditions. Orifices must not exceed sound level limits in Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

H. Spare Parts: Provide complete rotating assembly for each pump size and type suitable for field installation by plant personnel. Assembly shall include impellers, diffusers, chambers, shaft, seals, and bearings.

I. Shaft Couplings: Pump manufacturer's standard. Provide coupling guard.

J. Electric Motors: High efficiency type, open drip proof. Select motor size so that the motor is not overloaded at any point on the pump head-flow performance curve. Design motor for 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature. For efficiency and power factor requirements refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

K. Interface with Computer Workstation: Provide devices to signal computer work station that motor is on or off.

## **2.6 MECHANICAL CONDENSATE PUMP (PRESSURE-POWERED CONDENSATE PUMP)**

- A. Type: Packaged receiver and duplex pump set including all controls and interconnecting piping and valves. Pumps shall be automatic, float-actuated, non-electric, steam motive power, designed to pump required condensate flow rate and discharge pressure.
- B. Service: Continuous duty, condensate at 100 degrees C (212 degrees F), motive steam available at 30 psig. Design to operate with and to connect properly with the condensate return line elevation as shown.

11-01-17

C. Performance: Refer to drawings for condensate flow and discharge pressure requirements and for receiver size.

D. Pump Construction:

1. Pump Body: Fabricated carbon steel rated for 1035 kPa (150 psig), 232 degrees C (450 degrees F). Low profile as necessary to accommodate the elevation of the inlet condensate pipe, obtain the required filling head, and obtain the required performance.
2. Float mechanism: Stainless steel float and mechanism frame. Inconel X-750 spring assist float mechanism.
3. Internal Pump Valves and Seats: Externally replaceable hardened stainless steel.
4. Receiver Tank: ASME BPVC Section VIII designed for 850 kPa (123 psig). Refer to paragraph, FLASH TANK.
5. All piping shall be ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, ERW or seamless, Schedule 80.

E. Receiver Construction:

1. Cylindrical welded steel tank with accessories. Conform to ASME BPVC Section VIII. Fabricate from steel sheets and plates or from steel pipe and pipe caps.
  2. Materials of Construction:
    - a. Steel sheets and plates: ASTM A285/A285M, ASTM A414/A414M, ASTM A515/A515M, ASTM A516/A516M.
    - b. Steel pipe and pipe caps: Pipe ASTM A53/A53M A-S, A53/A53M A-E, A53/A53M B-S, A53/A53M B-E. Pipe Caps ASTM A234/A234M, ASME B16.9.
  3. Design for 850 kPa (123 psig), 178 degrees C (353 degrees F).
  4. Piping Connections: Threaded half couplings for pipe sizes under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches). Flanged 1035 kPa (150 psig) ASME for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
  5. ASME Forms: Furnish U-1 or U-1A, MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS.
  6. Supports: Unless shown otherwise, provide floor-mounted frame constructed with steel angles.
  7. Insulation: Do not insulate.
- F. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all dirt, heavy rust, mill scale, oil, welding debris from interior and exterior. Coat exterior with rust-resisting primer and manufacturer's standard coating.

11-01-17

G. Accessories:

1. Water level gauge glass on tank and pumps with protection rods, gauge valves with drain.
2. All necessary inlet and outlet check valves for proper operation.
3. Industrial liquid-type thermometer on condensate outlet, dual range, 10 to 204 degrees C (50 to 400 degrees F), 225 mm (9 inch) scale length, accuracy plus or minus one scale division.
4. Provide connections to plant compressed air supply complete with shut-off valve, air pressure regulator, and pressure relief valve. If plant compressed air supply is not available, the required air compressor(s) shall be part of the submittal and considered part of the pump equipment at no extra cost to the Government, including all plumbing and electrical connections.

**2.7 STEAM VENT SILENCER (MUFFLER)**

- A. Type: Residential quality designed to attenuate low and high frequency sound generated by steam vented through a globe valve from a high-pressure header.
- B. Service and Performance: Shall be capable of entire maximum steam output of largest boiler in the plant with superheated steam flowing through the silencer at 100 kPa (14.7 psig), 150 degrees C (302 degrees F). Steam in header will be 99.0 to 99.5 percent quality. Venting through globe valve to silencer will cause super-heating and pressure drop to near atmospheric. Unit will be a permanent installation and will be utilized to create steam loads to allow burner adjustments and boiler tests. Pressure loss through unit shall be low. Required attenuation listed below is the insertion loss. No credit is permitted for air absorption at the outlet.
- C. Minimum Attenuation:
1. 12 dB minimum at 63 Hz
  2. 17 dB minimum at 125 - 250 Hz
  3. 25 dB minimum at 250 - 500 Hz
  4. 34 dB minimum at 500 - 8000 Hz
- D. Construction: Construct unit of steel with glass fiber or metallic wool acoustical packing. Protect glass fiber acoustical material from damage in high fluid impact areas. Line entire outer shell internally with acoustical material. Provide 1035 kPa (150 psig) ANSI inlet and outlet

11-01-17

flanges as shown on the drawings. Where flanges are not shown, provide butt weld connections.

## **2.8 BOILER WATER AND DEAERATOR WATER SAMPLE COOLERS**

A. Type: Factory-built shell and coiled tube heat exchanger with sample in tube, cooling water in shell, designed for wall mounting.

B. Construction:

1. Shell and Head: Iron, steel or stainless-steel shell, bolted or threaded into head. Head shall have wall mounting brackets and piping connections for sample in and out and cooling water out. Minimum design pressure for shell and head, 1035 kPa (150 psig). Shell removable without disturbing piping connections.
2. Sample Coil: Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, 0.11 square meter (1.2 square feet) minimum heat exchange surface. Minimum design for 1035 kPa (150 psig), 188 degrees C (370 degrees F). Design coil to relieve stresses due to thermal expansion.
3. Arrangement: Shall be as shown on the drawings.

## **2.9 CHEMICAL FEED SYSTEMS**

The existing chemical feed system is being treated and maintained by Nalco Water. Nalco Water. Nalco Water contact information:

Nalco Water

Nathan Cannon, Account Engineer

16982 Pike 280

Bowling Green, MO

Phone: (636)-295-0359

- A. Type: Factory-assembled "complete" packaged units, each consisting of (4)-120 gallon chemical tanks with vents, fittings, containment, pump shelves, "smart" pumps, mixer, support base, controls, stainless steel chemical lines and fittings, injection quills and fittings, and accessories. The following equipment and items are anticipated:

Tanks & Containment:

(3) 30 gallon Nalco Stainless Steel Porta-feeds

Built in Pump Shelf, Includes Vents and Fittings

3D Trasar for Boiler Control

(1) 3D Trasar for boiler control (Controls Conductivity up to 4 boilers)

Conductivity Probes

11-01-17

(3) Conductivity Probe Only, 600 PSI @ 482<sup>0</sup>F (Temp Compensating)

Grundfos "Smart" Chemical Pumps:

(3) DDE Series 6-10, 0.0015 - 1.5 GPH @ 150 psi

Requires 4-20 mA or 0-20 mA input signal

Injection Quills (1720 Sulfite & Nexguard 22310 to DA & 1820

Amine Feed to Steam Header):

(3) Nalquill injector, ½", 6" NPT, 304SS, 1,500 psi max

Stainless Steel Chemical Lines & Fittings

Alternate equals may be specified.

- B. Service: Design units for storing mixture of boiler or deaerator water treatment chemicals, or steam distribution system treatment chemicals, and pumping the chemicals at an adjustable controlled rate into the boilers, deaerator and steam header as shown or noted. Units shall be suitable for boiler and feedwater deaerator water treatment chemicals including: Caustic soda, soda ash, trisodium phosphate, disodium phosphate, sodium metaphosphate, sodium sulfite, amines and various commercially available water and steam line treatment compounds. The following systems are anticipated:

1720 Sulfite Feed: The DDE "Smart" Pump will be used to feed sulfite to the Deaerator on a continuous basis based on feedwater or steam flow. A 4-20 or 0-20 mA signal will dictate the flow rate of the chemical pump. This sulfite feed will go directly to the DA, below the water line, fed through a stainless steel injection quill.

Nexguard 22310 Polymer Feed: The DDE "Smart" Pump will be used to feed polymer to the Deaerator on a continuous basis based on feedwater or steam flow. A 4-20 or 0-20 mA signal will dictate the flow rate of the chemical pump.

1820 Amine Feed: This material will be fed directly to the steam header through a stainless steel injection quill. The DDE "Smart" Pump will need a 0-20 or 4-20 mA signal based on total steam flow.

- C. Pump: Continuous duty, Teflon diaphragm-type, actuated with seal-less hydraulics, submerged oil bath lubricated power train, 316 stainless steel cartridge type double ball check valves on suction and discharge, totally-enclosed standard NEMA frame motor. 316 stainless steel casings designed for 1725 kPa (250 psi) minimum. Check valves shall be removable for cleaning or replacement without disturbing piping. Pump capacity must be adjustable through 100% of range by micrometer dial



11-01-17

while the pump is running or stopped. Mount pump under tank with cast iron strainer and ball valve on suction pipe and ball valve in discharge pipe.

- D. Tank: (3) Nalco stainless steel porta-feeds with containment basin.
- E. Controls: NEMA 250, Type 12 panel with stop-start switches, motor protection and pilot lights indicating each motor in operation and "power on". Provide low level pump cut off with indicating light. Provide devices to signal computer work station that pumps are on or off.
- F. Relief Valve: Rated for maximum pump capacity, set at 1200 kPa (175 psi).

## **2.10 AUTOMATIC CONTINUOUS BOILER BLOWDOWN CONTROL SYSTEM**

- A. Type: One factory-assembled system per boiler to automatically sense boiler water conductivity and operate automatic electric-powered blowdown valve to maintain desired total dissolved solids content in boiler water. Micrometer-type adjustable manual blowdown valve piped to bypass the automatic blowdown valve and conductivity sensor.
- B. Service: Design valves, sensors and piping for steam and water at 1035 kPa (150 psig), 186 degrees C (366 degrees F) minimum. Controller shall be suitable for 50 degrees C (120 degrees F) ambient and resist splashing water. Design automatic and manual blowdown valves for maximum blowdown flow rate equivalent to two percent of boiler steam output. System shall automatically maintain boiler water total dissolved solids at any set point between 1000 ppm and 4000 ppm.
- C. Operation: Programmable timer cycles to intermittently operate the blowdown valve to obtain conductivity samples, and to maintain the valve open for a time period until the conductivity of the boiler water reaches the set point. Provide an automatic temperature compensating circuit.
- D. Controller: Shall be microprocessor-based sealed unit mounted at the boiler.
  - 1. Indicators on Panel Front: One-half inch high digital display showing conductivity and indicating normal or out-of-range conditions. Valve status indicators.
  - 2. Membrane Keypad on Panel Front: Allows manual operation of the blowdown valve, setting of conductivity set points and alarm set points, setting of timers, calibration data input.

11-01-17

- E. Automatic Valve Construction: Carbon steel body, Type 316 stainless steel ball and stem, TFE coated stainless steel body seal. Electric actuator with NEMA-4 or better enclosure. Rated for 1035 kPa (150 psig) minimum saturated steam.
- F. Manual Valve Construction: Bronze or forged steel angle-type body, hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, graduated micrometer-type dial and pointer showing amount of valve opening. Rated for 1035 kPa (150 psig) minimum saturated steam. Furnish valve blowdown chart showing flow rate versus valve opening based on 861 kPa (125 psig) boiler pressure.
- G. Provide gate valves and unions at inlet of conductivity sensor and outlet of automatic control valve so that these items can be removed from the system while maintaining the manual control valve in service. Comply with Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Feedwater Deaerator with Storage Tank and Accessories, Condensate Storage Tank, Blowoff Tank.
1. Coordinate location with structural requirements of the building.
  2. Location shall permit access to and removal of all internal and external features without removing other items of equipment or piping.
  3. Bolt to building as recommended by manufacturer or as shown. Comply with seismic requirements in Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Arrange anchorage to allow thermal expansion of unit.
  4. Clean interior of equipment before placing in service.
  5. Deaerator vent pipes must extend vertically through roof. Horizontal runs are prohibited.
  6. All controls, safeties, set points, etc. must conform to the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.
- C. Boiler Feed and Condensate Transfer Pumps:
1. For base-mounted horizontal-shaft pumps, connect base drain to 20 mm (3/4 inch) pipe. Extend pipe to nearest open sight or floor drain.

11-01-17

2. Align pumps and drivers at the factory. At job site, a millwright shall level, shim, bolt, and grout the base plates or base frames onto the concrete pads, and shall also check the alignments of flexible-coupled pumps and drivers and make corrections necessary. Check alignment when both pump and driver are at normal operating temperature.

3. Where packaged deaerator-feed pump unit is required, boiler feed pump base plates shall be welded or bolted to deaerator support frame.

4. If water-cooled bearings or quenched or flushed or water-cooled stuffing boxes are provided on pumps, contractor shall install on each pump valved 15 mm (1/2 inch) piping connections to cold water supply, and 15 mm (1/2 inch) drains to nearest open sight drain. Provide unions at all connections to pumps.

D. Mechanical Condensate Pump: Provide sufficient elevation difference between the receiver condensate inlet and outlet and the trap inlet to assure the required head for proper functioning and capacity. Steam supply line shall include gate valve and Y-type strainer.

E. Condensate Return Pump Units (Sump Type): Provide the exterior of new receiver tanks with two heavy coats of asphalt or bituminous waterproofing compound. Mounting into the floor shall include waterproofing gaskets and grouting that will prevent ground water from entering the building from around the receiver. Unit shall be level.

F. Fuel Oil Pumping Equipment and Fuel Oil Heaters and Accessories: Locate equipment to permit access to all valves and controls, and to permit removal and cleaning of heat exchanger tubes.

G. Compressed Air System: Pipe all drain connections individually to nearest floor drain. Use 15 mm (1/2 inch) piping. Provide union at each drain connection on the equipment.

H. Automatic Continuous Boiler Blowdown Control System: Locate controller on floor-supported angle at four feet above the floor at the boiler adjacent to the continuous blowdown valves. Keypad and indicator must face aisle.

### **3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING FEEDWATER DEAERATOR WITH STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES**

A. Demonstrate the ability of the deaerator to perform as specified in regard to oxygen removal and outlet temperature, over the required

11-01-17

output flow range and input temperature range of unit. Test performance at 5 percent and 100 percent of capacity, and at two intermediate points to be selected by the COR. Repeat test two times at each load point.

- B. Determine temperatures and pressures by calibrated thermometers and pressure gauges.
- C. Utilize the specified colorimetric comparator type dissolved oxygen test kit. After completion of tests, clean the test kit apparatus, replace all ampoules used and parts missing or broken, and deliver the kit to the COR.
- D. Various impurities in feed water can interfere with the colorimetric test. When impurities are present, the Contractor shall be prepared to test for dissolved oxygen using the titration test as described in ASME PTC 12.3. COR may permit other test methods.
- E. This test shall be performed in conjunction with any boiler tests that are specified.
- F. Prior to requesting final tests, pretest unit using method specified for final test. All final tests must include at the minimum the tests listed in the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual. Submit test data for review.
- G. All permanent work platforms shall be in place before testing. The use of or need for step ladders to perform any inspection, test, or maintenance shall be considered a failure to install the equipment in accordance with specifications that require access to equipment. The contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government before beneficial use can start.

### **3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing

11-01-17

schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 8 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- C. Comply with Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

11-01-17

Page intentionally left blank

08-01-17

**SECTION 23 51 00**  
**BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies flue gas exhaust system and all accessories from the boiler outlet to the stack outlet to the atmosphere. Flue gas recirculation (FGR) ductwork (if required by burners furnished) is also specified.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Frames and supports.
- E. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Roof Penetrations.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- H. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- I. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCKING FOR HVAC: Economizer water flows.
- K. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- M. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT: Boiler Draft Control System.
- N. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS: Economizers.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):  
325-2011.....Steel Construction Manual, 14th Edition

08-01-17

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

- A36/A36M-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- A242/A242M-2013.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
- A307-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
- A563-2015.....Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
- A568/A568M-2015.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements For

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

- D1.1/D1.1M-2015.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

E. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS):

- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 31-2016.....Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
- 54-2015.....National Fuel Gas Code
- 211-2016.....Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

- 103-2010 (R2012).....Standard for Factory-Built Chimneys for Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances
- 441-2010 (R2014).....Standard for Gas Vents
- 641-2010 (R2013).....Standard for Type L Low-Temperature Venting Systems
- 1738-2010 (R2014).....Standard for Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III, and IV

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS", with applicable paragraph identification.



08-01-17

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- D. Design, materials, weights, construction, pressure and temperature limitations of breeching and stack systems, and flue gas recirculation system. Structural and Seismic design data.
- E. Drawings showing all components, system arrangement and dimensions.
- F. Design, construction, material specifications, allowable movements, movement forces, pressure and temperature limitations of expansion joints.
- G. Damper design, construction, pressure and temperature limitations, pressure loss at design flow, and leakage of closed damper.
- H. Support designs, locations and loads for entire assembly. Seismic design data.
- I. Written statement from boiler/burner manufacturer that the design of the system is satisfactory to achieve the required boiler/burner performance.
- J. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- K. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- L. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Provide scale drawings showing nominal dimensions and weight of the systems.
- B. Boiler and burner manufacturer shall review complete system from boiler flue gas outlet to stack outlet to atmosphere and advise the Government of any changes required to meet boiler and burner performance requirements. Note the altitude of plant site.

08-01-17

- C. If a double wall, factory-fabricated, positive pressure breeching and stack system is provided, the manufacturer shall completely engineer the entire system and provide all components. Manufacturer's representative shall provide installation instructions prior to start of construction, train the installers and certify in writing to the COR that the entire installation complies with the official standards of the manufacturer and with the project contract documents.
- D. Flue gas recirculation ductwork shall be designed and provided by the burner manufacturer.
- E. Conform to NFPA 54 and NFPA 31 for sizing, design of flue gas vents, and installation of fuel burning equipment and appliances.
- F. Components coming in contact with the products of combustion shall carry the appropriate UL or ULC listing.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
  - 1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2015 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

08-01-17

- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 BREECHING, STACKS**

- A. Refer to drawings for arrangement and dimensions, except FGR ductwork shall be designed by the burner manufacturer. FGR ductwork construction, material and gauge thickness shall be the same as in the main chimney/stack. Connections to boilers and economizers must comply with the written recommendations of the boiler and economizer manufacturers. Ninety-degree tee sections are prohibited. Intersections must be made with lateral tees.
- B. Service: Design for continuous 315 degrees C (600 degrees F), 12 kPa (50 inches WC) positive and negative internal pressure, for a wind-loading for outside stacks of 51 psf. Design system and supports for seismic loads in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- C. Pre-engineered, Pre-Fabricated, Double-Wall System:
  - 1. Complete factory-built system, all components and installation engineered and provided by manufacturer of system.
  - 2. Provide double wall metal stacks, tested to UL 103 and UL 641, and UL-listed, for use with building heating equipment, in compliance with NFPA 211.
  - 3. Corrosion-resistant steel, double-wall, circular cross section, positive pressure, blanket insulation between walls. For stack

08-01-17

- sections outside the building, air space with no insulation between walls is allowed.
4. Factory-built standard sections, connected in the field with joining system designed and provided by system manufacturer. Designed to be pressure and vacuum-tight, no deformation, at the service conditions specified.
  5. System manufacturer's engineered support system, attached to structural members of the building, with expansion joints between rigid supports. Thermal expansion shall be handled by expansion joints and variable spring hangers. Thermal expansion and weight of system shall not impose loads in excess of that allowed by manufacturer of boiler, economizer, or any other equipment, or exceed capabilities of building structure. Spring hangers shall conform to MSS SP-58, Type 51, and variable spring.
  6. Inner Wall: Stainless steel, Type 304 20 gauge minimum thickness for diameters 24 inches and smaller and 18 gauge minimum thickness for diameters greater than 24 inches and 148 inches and less.
  7. Outer Wall: Aluminum coated steel or 304 stainless steel, 24 gauge minimum thickness for inner wall diameter 24 inches and less, 20 gauge minimum thickness for inner wall diameter over 24 inches and 48 inches and less.
  8. Insulation Between Walls: Fiberglass or mineral wool, 315 °C (600 °F). Minimum thickness 1 inch.
  9. Bands for Joining Sections: Same material as section being joined. Utilize sealant provided by system manufacturer.
  10. Roof and wall penetrations shall be manufacturer's standard ventilated thimble. Conform to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
  11. Stack Outlet: Provide as shown, double cone rain cap or other type termination designed by manufacturer of the stack system.
  12. Drain Section: Provide inside building below roof to drain rain water from stack. Extend drain pipe to floor drain.
  13. Guys: Provide stack guy wires above roof, with spring-loaded tensioners, in accordance with printed instructions of stack manufacturer.
- D. Custom-Designed, Field-Fabricated, Steel Single Wall System:
1. Breeching and stack walls, carbon steel, ASTM A568/A568M, thickness 3.4 mm (0.134 inch).
  2. Fabricate in welded sections with angle terminations for bolted connection of sections. Shapes and plate shall be ASTM A36/A36M.

08-01-17

3. Welding shall comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
4. Comply with AISC 325. Design to be pressure and vacuum-tight, no deformation, at the service conditions specified.
5. Provide 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick high temperature, non-asbestos gaskets between sections.
6. Heavy hex ASTM A307 Grade B machine bolts. Heavy hex ASTM A563 Grade C nuts. Provide washers under bolts and nuts. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be cadmium plated.
7. Provide angle clips for attachment of insulation.
8. Roof penetrations shall conform to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
9. Rain cap shall be double cone arrangement, welded, supported by angles.
10. Support with rigid and spring supports attached to the building structure. Supports shall be designed to completely support the system without overloading the connecting equipment or the building structure. Thermal expansion shall be accommodated by expansion joints and MSS SP-58, Type 51 variable spring hangers (if necessary).
11. Provide guy wires on stacks with spring-loaded tensioners as shown on the drawings.
12. Clean all surfaces of rust, mill scale, and apply prime coat of heat and corrosion resistant paint. Apply finish coats of heat and corrosion-resistant paint to all exposed uninsulated surfaces. Select paint system compatible with maximum surface temperature. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

## **2.2 BOILER OUTLET DAMPERS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Type: Multi-blade, opposed horizontal blades, automatically controlled. Open-shut operation. Also, modulating operation on systems requiring automatic draft control. Locate at the outlets of the economizers. Boiler outlet draft control is specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. Service: Design for 315 degrees C (600 degrees F), 1.2 kPa (5 inches WG) positive and negative pressure. Maximum leakage, when closed, shall be ten percent of maximum required flow. Maximum pressure loss at maximum boiler steam output, 0.01 kPa (0.04 inches WC).
- C. Construction:
  1. Blades: ASTM A242/A242M carbon steel, air foil, dowelled to shafts.
  2. Shafts: Stainless steel. Provide seals at casing penetrations.
  3. Bearings: External to flow stream, carbon, self-contained, bushing, packing-gland assemblies, self-lubricating.

08-01-17

4. Linkages: Control arms dowelled to shafts. All control arms linked to drive motor. External to flow stream. All steel construction.

D. Accessories:

1. Interlock Switch Mounting: Rigid mounting located to allow switch to sense damper linkage position. Switch is connected to burner control system specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
2. Damper Drive Unit: Electric type that shall operate damper without overload. Provide 100 percent duty cycle maintenance-free motors that never overheat or burnout under stalled conditions. Constant speed coordinated with the controlled process so that performance parameters remain within requirements. For systems without draft control, the drive unit shall automatically open damper 90 degrees on boiler purge and firing cycle; close damper on boiler shut down. For systems with draft control, the drive unit shall automatically open damper 90 degrees on boiler purge cycle, position damper as required for proper burner ignition, modulate damper during boiler firing to maintain constant outlet draft, close damper on boiler shut down.

## **2.3 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Provide sufficient types, quantities, and locations of expansion joints to completely absorb all thermal expansion of the system without imposing excessive loads on equipment or building structure. Fabric joints shall be used on single-wall stack and breeching system. On factory-fabricated double wall stack or breeching system, use slip-type, bellows-type, or fabric expansion joints engineered by designer of the stack and breeching system.
- B. Service: Design for 300 degrees C (572 degrees F), 5 kPa (20 inches WC) positive and negative internal pressure, continuous duty.
- C. Construction, Fabric Joints:
  1. Fabric: High strength, designed for dewpoint service.
  2. Internal Baffles: Carbon steel with stiffeners. Designed to protect interior surfaces of fabric from wiping action of the flue gases.
  3. Welded frame, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM A568/A568M steel with 100 mm (4 inch) minimum flange height, flat-belt design, fabricated by expansion joint manufacturer. Fabric element bolting, 10 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 150 mm (6 inch) maximum centers.
- D. Construction, Factory-Fabricated Double-Wall System Joints:
  1. Materials: Same as factory-fabricated breeching system.
  2. Packing Gland: High temperature rating. Provide seal between sliding and fixed portions of joint.

08-01-17

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Drains: Provide threaded pipe connection to allow drainage at all low points and drain connections in stack and breeching systems. Slope piping system to the drain. Pipe size shall be 25 mm (1 inch) minimum.
- B. Instrument Ports: Locate on individual stack or breeching serving each boiler. Locate in non-turbulent zone within 3600 mm (12 feet) of boiler room floor between boiler and economizer (when economizer is provided) or locate accessible from platform. Provide separate ports for the following:
  - 1. Flue gas oxygen analyzer: Coordinate with analyzer furnished.
  - 2. Opacity monitor (if required): Coordinate with sensor furnished. Locate downstream from oxygen analyzer.
  - 3. Stack temperature sensor: Coordinate with sensor furnished.
  - 4. Draft gauge: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter coupling, plugged.
  - 5. Test instruments: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter coupling, plugged.
- C. Access Doors: Bolted, gasketed, insulated, with handles. Provide where shown. Minimum opening 400 mm x 400 mm (16 inches x 16 inches).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - PRE-ENGINEERED, PRE-FABRICATED DOUBLE WALL SYSTEM**

- A. Supports: Completely support all systems from the building structure without overloading the building structure or the connected equipment. Support system shall be engineered by the system manufacturer and shall accommodate thermal expansion. Refer to seismic requirements in Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- B. Factory-Fabricated Stack or Breeching System:
  - 1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, NFPA 54 and NFPA 31.
  - 2. Deliver a copy of the instructions to the COR prior to commencing the installation.
  - 3. Representative of manufacturer shall provide field training on all installation techniques to all installers.
- C. Connect 25 mm (1 inch) minimum pipes with ball valves to breeching and stack drains. Extend to floor drain.
- D. Boiler or Economizer Outlet Dampers: Locate so that there is no restriction in the flow of flue gas recirculation (if provided).

08-01-17

- E. Pitch breechings with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.

### **3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

### **3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -



08-01-17

**SECTION 23 52 39**  
**FIRE TUBE BOILERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies packaged fire tube boiler with trim (accessories), dual fuel (natural gas and No. 2 oil) burner, fuel valve and piping trains, flue gas economizer, and other accessories.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- E. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- F. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- I. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- J. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- L. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS.
- M. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A106/A106M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
  - A178/178M-2002 (R2012)..Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon Steel and Carbon-Manganese Steel Boiler and Superheater Tubes

08-01-17

- A254-1997.....Standard Specification for Copper-Brazed Steel  
Tubing
- C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block  
and Board Thermal Insulation
- D396-2015c.....Standard Specification for Fuel Oils
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B31.1-2014.....Power Piping
- ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:
- BPVC Section I-2015.....Rules for Construction of Power Boilers
- BPVC Section II-2015.....Materials
- BPVC Section VII-2015...Recommended Guidelines for the Care of Power  
Boilers
- BPVC Section VIII-2015..Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels
- BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications  
Performance Test Code (PTC):
- PTC 4-2013.....Fired Steam Generators
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
- CFR 40, PART 60, Appendix A,
- Method 9-2017.....Visual Determination of the Opacity of  
Emissions from Stationary Sources
- E. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration  
(FDA):
- CFR 21, 173.310-2016....Boiler Water Additives
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 85-2015.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- G. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
- .....VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual,  
Third Edition

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT  
DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked  
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 52 39, FIRE TUBE BOILERS", with applicable  
paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and  
optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,

08-01-17

materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Boiler:

1. Complete catalog information and outline drawings of boiler, burner, and accessories with dimensions including tube removal space and access door opening space.
2. Catalog cuts showing arrangement and construction of pressure parts, casing, internals, and support frame.
3. Piping connection sizes, locations, types (threaded or flanged).
4. Technical data including temperature rating and arrangement of refractory and insulation.
5. Steam nozzle construction, including the maximum forces and moments that are allowed to be imposed by connected piping.
6. Amount of heating surface and combustion volume.
7. Weight of boiler empty and flooded including burner and boiler and burner accessories, including corner weights and center of gravity dimensions for coordination with foundation design.
8. Design pressures and temperatures.
9. Recommended anchorage of boiler support frame to foundation.
10. Furnace viewport construction, locations.
11. Dimensioned location of normal water line, lowest and highest permissible water level, set points of water level alarms and cutoffs.
12. Predicted external surface temperature of front, rear and sides of boiler.
13. Seismic design data on boiler and anchorage of boiler to foundation. Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

E. Boiler Trim: Includes bottom blowoff valves, water level alarm and cutoff devices, water level gauge, low water cutoffs, piping, all valves and fittings furnished by boiler manufacturer, feedwater control system, steam safety valves, steam pressure gauge, stack thermometer, draft gauge, and steam pressure switches.

1. Design, construction, arrangement on the boiler.
2. Pressure and temperature limitations.
3. ASTM numbers and schedule numbers of piping.
4. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.

08-01-17

5. Flow and pressure drop data on feedwater regulating valves.
6. Technical data on water level control system.
7. Scale ranges of gauges, thermometers and pressure switches.
8. Location of water level sensing and indicating device set points in relation to normal water line and lowest and highest permissible water levels of boiler.
9. Set pressure and capacity of safety valves.

F. Burner and Fuel Valve and Piping Trains:

1. Catalog data and drawings showing burner assembly and fuel train arrangement. Burner assembly drawings may be shown in the O&M manual.
2. Outline drawings of flue gas recirculation (FGR) ductwork (if applicable).
3. Outline drawings of sound attenuators on forced draft fan intake or discharge.
4. Drawings showing assembly of throat refractory into furnace.  
Drawings may be included in the O&M Manual
5. Type and temperature rating of throat refractory.
6. Drawings and catalog data on all equipment in igniter (pilot) train, main fuel trains, and atomizing media train. Include data on pressure and temperature ratings, flow versus pressure drop, performance characteristics. Include complete data on air compressors (for oil atomizing) with sound attenuators and motors.
7. ASTM numbers and schedule numbers on all piping.
8. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.
9. Burner flow and pressure data:
  - a. Main burner fuel and atomizing air pressures and flows at maximum required firing rate.
  - b. Igniter (pilot) fuel flow and burner pressure.
  - c. Natural gas main fuel pressure at inlet and outlet of main burner pressure regulator.
  - d. Igniter (pilot) fuel pressures (natural gas and LP gas) at inlet and outlet of burner-mounted pressure regulators.
  - e. Forced draft fan static pressure, power and air flow at maximum firing rate.
  - f. Oil pressure required at boiler fuel oil pump inlet (if applicable).

08-01-17

10. Full load efficiency and power factor of all motors.
  11. Predicted sound level at maximum firing rate on each main fuel.
  12. Weight of burner assembly.
  13. Steps required to change from one fuel source to another.
- G. Burner Management (Flame Safeguard Control) System: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Flue Gas Economizer:
1. Drawings showing arrangement and dimensions of unit and all accessories.
  2. Design and construction of unit and accessories including safety relief valve.
  3. Weight of entire unit, empty and flooded.
  4. Pressure and temperature limitations of unit and accessories.
  5. Performance data on safety relief valve.
  6. Manufacturer's support requirements.
- I. Seismic data. Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- J. Boiler, Burner, Economizer Predicted Performance Data:
1. At Maximum Required Output: On each fuel at site altitude, with and without economizer (if applicable) in service, at 15 percent excess air. Data must include fuel and steam flow, boiler flue gas outlet temperature, economizer (if provided) flue gas outlet temperature, steam quality, boiler efficiency, furnace pressures, and predicted boiler radiation and unaccounted losses, feedwater and flue gas pressure losses in the economizer (if provided).
  2. At low fire, 25 percent, 50 percent, and 75 percent of Maximum Required Output. Excess air, CO ppm, NOx ppm on each fuel.
- K. Schematic wiring diagram of boiler control system showing all components, all interlocks, etc. Schematic wiring diagram shall clearly identify factory wiring and field wiring and separation of the burner control system from the Burner Management (Flame Safeguard Control) system.
- L. ASME "P" Forms, Manufacturer's Data Report, on boiler and economizer construction - submit after boiler and economizer are fabricated.
- M. Pretest Data - Boiler, Burner, Controls: As required by Part 3.

08-01-17

- N. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- O. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- P. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Coordinate all new and existing equipment and conditions. This includes, but is not limited to: boiler, boiler trim, burner, fuel valve and piping trains, gas pressure regulators and available gas pressure, required fuel oil train pressures and fuel oil header back pressure regulator on house oil pump set, compressed air system for oil atomization, control systems, economizer (if provided), breeching and stacks.
- B. The model and size of the proposed burner shall have been applied to at least three fire tube boilers which are similar in size, proportion, number of passes and furnace dimensions to the proposed boiler. In each of the three installations, burner performance shall have conformed to requirements specified in the paragraph, BURNER AND FUEL TRAINS, subparagraph, PERFORMANCE of this Section. Provide list of these installations, and name, address, and telephone number of person familiar with each project who will serve as a reference source.
- C. Regardless of fuel input rating, the equipment, installation and operation shall conform to NFPA 85. Where conflicts exist between NFPA 85 and this specification, this specification will govern.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

08-01-17

- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2015 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results

08-01-17

annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

#### **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Fuels to be Fired, Main Burner: Natural gas and No. 2 fuel oil.
- B. Igniter (Pilot) Fuels: Natural Gas and LP gas (propane).
- C. Natural Gas: High heating value is reported as 1030 Btu/cubic foot at gas company base pressure and temperature. Pressure provided to the inlet of the boiler-mounted regulators will be 6-7 psig) gauge as maintained by main regulator station.
- D. Fuel Oil: Will be furnished under Government contract. The existing house pumping system was designed to provide 20 psig gauge nominal to the fuel train entrance on each burner. Pressure will vary in accordance with characteristics of backpressure regulator on oil pump set (Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Oil grade (No. 2) refers to ASTM D396. The boiler manufacturer shall provide on each boiler a fully wired, burner-mounted pump with complete piping assembly.
- E. Oil Atomizing Media: Low-pressure air atomizing burners are required and each boiler must include a dedicated air compressor system furnished by burner manufacturer.
- F. LP Gas: Propane furnished directly to the Government for igniter (pilot) fuel by a local supplier. Regulators at tank area will be set at 34 kPa (5 psig) gauge. Serves as igniter fuel when there is an interruption to the natural gas supply.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 BOILER**

- A. Type: Factory-assembled packaged Scotch marine horizontal fire tube high pressure industrial steam boiler. Two pass wetback design with internal furnace located below center of boiler shell. Designed for natural gas and No. 2 fuel oil firing.
- B. Service: Continuous long-term generation of steam throughout the burner firing range in conformance to the specified performance requirements with feedwater supply at 100 degrees C (212 degrees F).



08-01-17

C. Performance:

1. Steam Output Quantity and Pressure: Refer to schedules on drawings.
2. Steam Output Quality: 99 percent minimum at all steam flow rates.  
Based on water quality in boiler of 2200 ppm maximum total solids, 15 ppm maximum suspended solids, 440 ppm maximum alkalinity.
3. Minimum Efficiency at Required Maximum Output:
  - a. Natural Gas Fuel (37.3 MJ/cubic meter) (1000 Btu/cubic foot): 82 percent at 15 percent excess air.
  - b. Fuel Oil (ASTM D396, Grade 2): 85 percent at 15 percent excess air.

D. Heating Surface: Heating surface is defined as the fireside area of the furnace and combustion chamber plus inside (gas side) circumferential area of all convection tubes. The minimum surface of the basis of design boiler shall be 0.019 square meter per kilowatt output (2 square feet per boiler horsepower).

E. Design Pressure: Shall equal the ASME-stamped maximum allowable working pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig). Purpose of high design pressure is to provide additional corrosion allowance and additional safety margin to perform safety device testing.

F. Construction:

1. Codes: Comply with ASME BPVC Section I, ASME BPVC Section II, ASME BPVC Section VII, and ASME BPVC Section IX.
2. Tubes: ASTM A178/178M, Grade A, smooth wall inside and outside. Minimum thickness 2.7 mm (0.106 inches). Flue gas spinners or turbulators are prohibited.
3. Manway: Cover and yokes shall be forged steel. Manway shall seal tight with no leakage. Provide non-asbestos gaskets.
4. Handholes: Covers and yokes shall be forged steel or cast iron. Handholes shall seal tight with no leakage. Provide non-asbestos gaskets.
5. Access to Tubes and Furnace: Provide hinged and davited doors and access panels to permit access to all tubes, burner head, and furnace for cleaning, repairs and replacement. Doors wider than the radius of the boiler shell shall be davited and shall be operable by one person. Hinges or davits are not required for access panels less than 600 mm (2 feet) in width and height. All doors and panels shall

08-01-17

- have non-asbestos gaskets and shall be sealed tight with capscrews threaded into brass nuts. Panels shall have handles.
6. Shell Piping Connections: Flanged, except threaded is permitted for pipe sizes less than 65 mm (2-1/2 inches). Connections shall include, but not be limited to:
- a. Steam nozzle shall be 2070 kPa (300 psig) ASME flanged. Design nozzle and shell assembly to withstand forces and moments imposed by connected piping. Studding nozzle is prohibited.
  - b. Locate manual steam vent on top of boiler shell to permit access to vent gate valve from platform located above boiler.
  - c. Locate safety valve outlets to permit straight run of vents through roof and to permit valve handle access from platform located above boiler.
  - d. Connections for water level control, alarm and indication devices.
  - e. Connections for boiler feed water, chemical admission, combined continuous blowdown and water sampling. Locate below normal water level and as shown.
  - f. Bottom blowoffs. Locate to permit complete collection of sediment and complete drainage.
  - g. Pressure gauge and pressure switch connections. (May be connected to water level controller steam piping.)
7. Support System: Provide proper support of all elements of the boiler, burner, and accessories during shipment, rigging, and in final installation. Arrange supports to permit thermal expansion and to resist seismic shocks (in seismic areas). No element of the boiler or accessories shall be overstressed, displaced, have cracks, broken welds, or excessive deflection. All vertical elements of the boiler and accessories shall be plumb, and all horizontal elements shall be level.
- a. Base Frame: Design for mounting on flat concrete base. All elements shall be level. Provide attachments for anchorage to the concrete foundation.
  - b. Rigging and Jacking: Provide lifting lugs and provisions for jacking. Painted stencils shall identify jacking locations.

08-01-17

- c. Platform Support Brackets: Provide brackets attached to boiler shell to support field-installed valve and manway access catwalk alongside top of boiler.
  - 8. Refractory and Insulation: Boiler manufacturer's standard and experience proven design except insulation on the boiler shell shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) thick. No part of the external casing shall exceed 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) above ambient, except for areas within 300 mm (1 foot) of the casing penetrations.
  - 9. Casing: Sheet steel covering all areas of boiler shell. Flash or seal all openings at top of boiler at piping and flue connections to prevent leakage of water into insulation. Provide a 300 mm (1 foot) minimum width section of heavy gauge reinforced casing or heavy density insulation minimum 96 kg per cubic meter (6 pounds per cubic foot) along the top centerline of the entire length of the boiler to permit walking on top of the boiler without denting the casing.
  - 10. Observation Port: Provide single port at rear of furnace located to permit flame observation. Furnish with one clear and one tinted interchangeable heat resisting glass, gas-tight operable metal closure between furnace and glass, forced air cooling to reduce moisture condensation on glass. Additional ports require only clear glass lenses.
  - G. Factory Inspection and Certification: Inspect the completed boiler assembly in accordance with the requirements of the ASME BPVC Section I. The boiler inspection shall be certified. Submit four copies of ASME Form P-2 for each boiler.
  - H. Finish: Provide surface preparation, heat-resistant prime and two finish coats using standard color of the boiler manufacturer.
  - I. Controls and Safety Devices: In accordance with NFPA 85.
- 2.2 BOILER TRIM (ACCESSORIES)**
- A. Conform to ASME BPVC Section I.
  - B. Steam Safety Valves:
    - 1. Capacities certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI).
    - 2. Type: Bronze or cast-iron bodies, side outlet, flanged or threaded inlet and outlet, lifting lever, dual control rings, stainless steel trim, O-ring EPDM seats on bronze valves.

08-01-17

3. Settings and Adjustments: Factory set, sealed, and stamped on nameplate. Set pressures as shown. Set pressure of lowest pressure valve shall not exceed normal boiler plant operating pressure by more than 207 kPa (30 psig). Provide 34 kPa (5 psig) difference in setting between each of the valves.

C. Steam Pressure Gauge:

1. Case: Turret-style, bottom connection, threaded ring, blowout disc in rear.
2. Dial: 200 mm (8 inch) minimum diameter, non-corrosive, black markings on white background.
3. Measuring Element: Bourdon tube designed for steam service.
4. Movement: Stainless steel, rotary.
5. Pointer: Micrometer adjustable, black color.
6. Window: Laminated safety glass, or plastic.
7. Accuracy: One half percent of the full span.
8. Range: 0 - 300 psig gauge.
9. Installation: Stop valve, steel piping, valved blowdown, siphon, union at gauge, and valved connection for inspector's gauge. Refer to Detail, FIRE TUBE BOILER.

D. Water Level Safety and Operating Controls and Indicators:

1. Provide high and low water warning alarms, primary and auxiliary low water burner cutoffs, automatic electronic modulating feedwater level control system, gauge glass.
  - a. High and low water warning alarms shall operate bell and separate high and low water level indicating lights on boiler control panel and shall not shut down the burner.
  - b. Primary and auxiliary low water burner cutoff devices shall be in two separate water columns, piped individually to the boiler water spaces. One device shall be float-type, the other device shall be conductivity probes. Primary and auxiliary cutoffs shall require separate manual reset. Non-latching shunt switches shall allow blowdown of water columns without shutting down the burner.
  - c. Water level set points for all devices shall be as recommended by boiler manufacturer.
  - d. Water level control system shall maintain the water level within limits established by boiler manufacturer for normal water level with no tripping of high and low-level alarms with instantaneous

08-01-17

- load swings of 25 percent of boiler capacity. Feedwater pump will operate continuously.
- e. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for detailed operation of all indication, monitoring, alarm and control devices.
2. Water Column Unit with Water Level Controller, Gauge Glass, Water Level Sensor for Primary Low Water Cutoff:
- a. Float-type electric or electronic modulating water level control device and primary low water cutoff. As an option to the float type device, electronic self-checking magnetostrictive or capacitance devices may be provided.
- b. Height of water column and gauge glass shall be sufficient to show water level in the gauge glass at least 15 mm (1/2 inches) above high water alarm set point and at least 15 mm (1/2 inches) below auxiliary low water cutoff set point.
- c. Control system shall automatically modulate an electric feedwater flow control valve. Feedwater pump will operate continuously.
- d. Gauge Glass and Gauge Valves: Single vertical tubular gauge glass, tempered borosilicate, red line, rated for 315 degrees C (600 degrees F). Provide automatic off-set gauge valves with ball checks to prevent fluid flow if gauge breaks. Provide gauge rods to protect glass.
3. Auxiliary Water Column with Water Level Sensors for High and Low-Level Alarms and Auxiliary Low Water Cutoff:
- a. Conductivity probe type high and low-level alarm sensors and auxiliary low water cutoff sensor.
- b. UL listed, factory-built probe and chamber unit mounted externally from the boiler.
- c. Stainless steel conductivity probes and grounding probe. Virgin Teflon insulation.
4. Water columns shall be rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum saturated steam and have boiler and drain connections.
5. Water Column Piping to Boiler and to Drains: ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B, seamless or ERW piping, Schedule 80 threaded. Fittings shall be 300 lb. malleable iron or forged steel. All changes in direction shall be with crosses, no ells. Provide valved drain piping connected to the lowest part of each of the water columns.

08-01-17

6. Electrical: Provide circuit breakers, transformers, all devices for complete control system. All control electronics and relays shall be in waterproof NEMA 4 panels.
7. Modulating Feedwater Control Valve:
  - a. Characterized rotary or sliding gate valve. Operated by electric drive unit actuator with top mount integrated digital positioner. Equal-percent valve flow characteristics. Modified linear valve flow characteristics shall be utilized when digital positioner is furnished.
  - b. Performance: Refer to schedules on the drawings for pressure, temperature and flow requirements. If not shown on the drawings, the valve shall be designed for maximum flow rate of 125 percent of the maximum boiler steam output with 69 kPa (10 psig) pressure drop, maximum inlet pressure of 2070 kPa (300 psig), maximum temperature of 138 degrees C (280 degrees F). Shut-off seat leakage less than 0.0001 percent of valve CV.
  - c. Rotary Valve: Three-piece carbon steel body, 316 stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, TFE coated stainless steel seal, 2070 kPa (300 psig) 138 degrees C (280 degrees F) minimum ratings. Flanged ends or wafer type for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and less.
  - d. Sliding Gate Valve: Stainless steel body, head section, actuator springs valve stem and fixed disc. Tribaloy (STN2) self-aligning sliding disc. Carbon filled PTFE packing. Minimum ratings 2070 kPa (300 psig), 138 degrees C (280 degrees F).
  - e. Sound Levels: Conform to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
  - f. Electric Drive Unit for Rotary Valve: Shall have sufficient power to operate valve under all operating conditions. All parts of linkage between drive unit and valve shall be free-working, securely attached, and shall not distort under all operating conditions.
8. Shunt Switches for Primary Low Water Cutoff and Auxiliary Low Water Cutoff: Provide separate non-latching shunt switches for each of the low water cutouts to allow manual blowdown of water column without tripping burner. Locate each switch adjacent to the drain valve for the low water cutout that is affected by the switch.

08-01-17

9. Low Water Cutout Operation: Manual reset of primary low water cutoff shall be combined with the burner management manual reset. The burner management system annunciator and associated alarm horn shall indicate the primary and auxiliary low water cutoff operation. The manual resets for primary and auxiliary low water cutoffs shall be separate, such that an operator would be alerted to a failure of the primary cutoff.

E. Stack Thermometer:

1. Dial-type, bi-metal element, stainless steel case and stem, adjustable angle, one percent of full scale accuracy, dual scale, 100 to 550 °C and 200 to 1000 °F, minimum diameter 125 mm (5 inches).
2. Electronic temperature sensor with stainless steel sheath, for indication at the BAS.

F. High Steam Pressure Burner Cutouts:

1. Provide two UL listed, FM approved units with different set points. Unit with lowest set point shall be automatic reset; unit with highest set point shall be manual reset.
2. Bellows or bourdon tube actuated sealed snap-acting switch with adjustable set point and adjustable differential pressure (automatic reset unit); switch position indicator.
3. Rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum emergency pressure.
4. Set pressure range: To 150 percent of required set pressure.
5. Provide indicators with graduated scales for set point and differential pressure.
6. Mounting: Connect to water column piping. There shall be no valves between cutoff and boiler shell. Provide siphons at each switch to protect bellows from high temperature.
7. Set Points:
  - a. Automatic Reset Unit: Refer to boiler schedule shown on the drawings. If not shown, set at 34 kPa (5 psig) below the set pressure of the manual reset unit.
  - b. Manual Reset Unit: 34 kPa (5 psig) below lowest safety valve set pressure. Subtractive differential not to exceed 69 kPa (10 psig).
8. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for the operation of the cutouts.

08-01-17

## **2.3 BURNER AND FUEL TRAINS**

- A. Burner Type: Integral combination natural gas and fuel oil, packaged, forced draft, modulating firing and variable speed forced draft fan. Design for low NOx emissions. Burner shall be manufactured and tested by the boiler manufacturer on the boiler specified herein.
1. Gas Burner: Ring type with multiple ports or spuds.
  2. Oil Burner: Gun type, inside mix, low pressure air atomizing.
  3. Igniter (Pilot): Interrupted, electrically ignited, natural gas and propane.
  4. Change of fuels will not require any disassembly and reassembly of the fuel train on burner fuel nozzles.
- B. Service:
1. Continuous operation at all firing rates on each fuel listed under paragraph, PROJECT CONDITIONS of this Section. Design the entire burner and fuel train system for application to the specific boiler furnished and for service at the available fuel pressures.
  2. Igniter (Pilot) Fuels: Normal fuel will be natural gas. Propane will be used if there is an interruption in natural gas service.
  3. Main Fuels: After boilers are accepted for operation, choice of fuels will be based on cost and availability.
- C. Performance:
1. Igniter (pilot) flame on natural gas and propane shall form close to the point of ignition and shall be stable. Ignite both the gas and oil burner with single igniter.
  2. Main flame on gas and oil fuels shall ignite at lowest firing rate.
  3. Main flame characteristics at all firing rates:
    - a. Flame retained at the burner.
    - b. Flame stable with no blowoff from the burner or flashback into the burner. Pulsations, rumble, or vibrations are prohibited at any firing rate.
    - c. No deposits of unburned fuel or carbon at any location.
    - d. No carryover of flame beyond the end of the first pass (furnace tube).
    - e. Steady constant direct contact or impingement of the flame on any surface is prohibited.
  4. Main Burner Operation:
    - a. Minimum turndown 10:1 Natural Gas and 8:1 No. 2 Fuel Oil.



08-01-17

- b. Operate at all loads on any one fuel without any manual changes to burners, fuel trains or fuel pressures, atomizing media trains or pressures.

- c. Excess Air in Flue Gases with Oxygen Trim at Null Position:

<b>Boiler Steam Output, Percent of Maximum Required Capacity</b>	<b>Percent Excess Air Allowable Range</b>
Below 25	15 minimum
25 to 39	15 to 35
40 to 100	15 to 25

- d. Performance at any load point shall be repeatable after increasing or decreasing the firing rate. Repeatability plus or minus five percent excess air, at 25 percent and higher boiler loading except excess air must remain within ranges specified above.

- e. Noise and Vibration: Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for requirements on forced draft fan and oil atomization system. Burners shall operate without pulsation.

5. Flue Gas Emissions Limits:

- a. Carbon Monoxide: Shall not exceed 200 ppm.
- b. Smoke: On natural gas and No. 2 oil shall not be visible and shall not exceed No. 1 on the Bacharach smoke scale.
- c. NOx: 30 ppm maximum, corrected to 3 percent oxygen, dry basis on natural gas and 90 ppm, maximum low nitrogen No. 2 fuel oil.

D. Construction:

1. Burner Access (Main Burner and Igniter): Arrange fuel valve and piping trains, controls and other devices so that they do not interfere with the removal and replacement of burner parts.
2. Arrangement of Fuel Valve and Piping Trains: All devices shall be accessible for maintenance or replacement without removal of other devices. Do not attach any piping or devices to boiler casings.
3. Coatings: Provide surface preparation, heat resistant prime and two finish coats using standard color of boiler manufacturer.
4. Combustion Air System and Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR) System (if provided):

08-01-17

- a. Air flow rates controlled by forced draft fan inlet or outlet dampers and variable speed drive.
  - b. Symmetrical, balanced distribution of combustion air into the burner.
  - c. Provide induced type FGR system if FGR is necessary to achieve specified NOx limits. All FGR ductwork shall comply with Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS.
  - d. Forced Draft Fan: Airfoil or backwardly inclined wheel, electric motor driven. Design for required excess air and for static pressure that is based on losses from fan inlet to stack or chimney outlet, including economizer (if provided), at jobsite altitude. Fan shall have no resonant frequencies at all operating speeds.
  - e. Motor: TEFC or open drip proof, non-overloading under all fan operating conditions, design for 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient, premium efficiency type. Motors for variable speed service shall be rated inverter-ready. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
  - f. Damper: Design to provide accurate control of excess air with minimum hysteresis. On variable speed systems, the damper shall operate across all firing rates.
  - g. Motor Starter Panel: Provide motor starter and variable speed drive mounted in NEMA 4 enclosure, readily accessible. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for burner management system motor power interlocks.
  - h. Sound Attenuators: Provide attenuators on forced draft air intakes to reduce sound levels to allowable limits. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
5. Provide front and rear viewports. Provide rear viewport with one clear and one tinted replaceable interchangeable glass. Provide front view port with clear glass only. Locate to permit view of main and igniter flames.
6. Burner Throat: Refractory tile, shaped to promote proper combustion, arranged with provisions for expansion and contraction and rated by the refractory manufacturer for the maximum service conditions.

08-01-17

7. Electrical Conduit: Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit with sealing fittings for all power and control services to fuel trains and burners. Flexible metal conduit must be limited to 900 mm (3 feet) in length, unless additional length is required for door or burner swing. Refer to Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
8. Factory Testing: Mount burner and controls on boiler at factory and fire-test to verify proper operation, including Flame Safeguard and safety interlock operation.

E. Natural Gas Main Fuel Train:

1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the following description. Starting at the entrance to the train, the devices are, in sequence: plug valve, filter, pressure gauge, pressure regulator, valved connection to pilot burner fuel train, flow meter (if required), pressure gauge, low pressure switch, two automatic safety shut off valves, valved leak test, high pressure switch, fuel flow control valve, plug valve, pressure gauge, burner. Provide tee connection for vent between the automatic safety shut off valves. Vent line shall include valved leak test connection, automatic vent valve, valved leak test connection, lockable plug valve, vent thru roof. High and low pressure switches shall be located to sense the constant pressure controlled by the burner pressure regulator and not the variable burner pressure.
2. Filter: Replaceable fiberglass or cellulose cartridge, 10 micron or smaller particle retention. Static pressure capability two times the maximum lock-up pressure of nearest upstream pressure regulator. Maximum pressure loss at high fire 1.3 kPa (5 inches WG). Provide vent with cock for relieving pressure in filter.
3. Pressure Regulator:
  - a. Single seated, diaphragm-operated, designed for natural gas service. Controlled pressure shall be sensed downstream of main valve. Valve may be self-operated or pilot-operated as necessary to comply with performance requirements.
  - b. Service: Provide precisely controlled downstream pressure in fuel train, as required by burner and fuel trains furnished, with upstream pressure as shown or specified. Inlet and outlet

08-01-17

emergency pressure rating shall be at least twice the lock-up pressure of the nearest upstream pressure regulator.

- c. Performance: Maximum outlet pressure droop 5 percent of the set pressure over the burner firing range. Maximum lock-up pressure 1.5 times regulated pressure. Speed of response to opening of automatic safety shut off valves shall be sufficient to allow set pressure of low pressure switch to be within 20 percent of the normal operating pressure with no nuisance burner trips.
  - d. Construction, Main Valve: Cast iron body, replaceable plug and seat. Downstream pressure-sensing line.
4. Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves:
- a. Type: Motorized-opening, spring closing, controlled by burner control system. Two valves required.
  - b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to burner. Valves shall shut bubble tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure of two times the highest pressure at entrance to boiler-mounted regulators.
  - c. Performance: Timed opening of six seconds or less to safely and smoothly ignite main flame, and close within one second.
  - d. Construction: Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater, flanged ends; valves 50 mm (2 inches) and less threaded ends; position indicator showing open and shut, visible from front or side of boiler. Aluminum seating surfaces are prohibited. Closed position interlock switch on each valve. Valved leak test fittings before and after each valve.
  - e. Approval: FM approved, UL listed for burner service.
  - f. Proof of Closure Test: Provide non-latching push button controls in the proof of closure circuit to interrupt the circuit when the valves are closed.
5. Automatic Vent Valve:
- a. Type: Motorized or solenoid closing, spring opening, full port, controlled by burner control system.
  - b. Service: Provide open-shut control of vent line that is connected between the two safety shut-off valves. Valves shall shut bubble-tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure of two times the highest pressure at entrance to boiler-mounted

08-01-17

regulators. Valve shall be open whenever safety shut-off valves are closed.

c. Approval: UL listed for burner service.

6. Vent System Manual Plug Valve for Leak Tests: Located on vent line on outlet side of automatic vent valve. Provide locking device and lock wrench to lock valve to open position. Provide cylinder padlock keyed to VA Engineering key. Provide valved leak test connections between automatic vent valve and plug valve and ahead of the automatic vent valve.

7. Pressure Switches: Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Switch settings must be within 20 percent of the controlled pressure. High pressure switches shall have lockable service isolating valves and valved connections for pressurizing the switches and testing the set and trip points.

8. Fuel Flow Control Valve:

a. Type: Throttling, controlled by combustion control system. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

b. Performance and Service: Control fuel flow in exact proportion to combustion airflow over the entire firing range of the burner. Static pressure rating shall exceed the lockup pressure of the boiler-mounted regulator.

c. Valve Requirement for Single Point Positioning Jackshaft Control Systems: Valve shall have adjustable characterization cam shaped by at least twelve adjustment screws.

d. Gas turn down capability shall be a minimum of 4:1 for boilers up to 2 MW (200 hp) and 10:1 from 2.45 MW (250 hp) and above.

9. Pressure Gauges, Flow Meter: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

F. Fuel Oil Train:

1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the following description. Starting at the entrance to the train, the devices are, in order: manual shut off valve, filter, pressure gauge, pressure regulator (if required by burner furnished), low pressure switch, high pressure switch, flow meter

08-01-17

- (if specified), oil flow control valve, valved drain, automatic safety shut off valve, valved leak test, automatic safety shut off valve, valved leak test, manual shut off valve, pressure gauge, burner. Provide retractable nozzle with flexible hoses.
2. Filter: Permanent edge-type elements, cleanable by rotation of a handle without interruption of flow. Filter element spacing 0.1 mm (0.004 inch). Pressure rating shall exceed upstream safety relief valve set pressure plus accumulation. Maximum pressure loss 21 kPa (3 psig) at high fire. Provide plugged drain.
  3. Pressure Regulator: Do not provide unless required by the burner furnished. Pressure control is provided by a back pressure control valve on the house fuel oil pump set.
  4. Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves:
    - a. Type: Motorized-opening, spring closing, controlled by burner control system. Two valves required.
    - b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to burner. Valves shall shut bubble-tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure exceeding upstream safety relief valve set pressure plus accumulation.
    - c. Performance: Timed opening of six seconds or less to safely and smoothly ignite oil burner, one-second closure.
    - d. Construction: Threaded ends, valve position indicator visible from front or side of boiler. Closed position interlock switch on each valve.
    - e. Approval: FM approved, UL listed for burner service.
    - f. Provide valved leak test connections between the two safety shut-off valves and after the second safety shut-off valve.
    - g. Proof of Closure Test: Provide non-latching push button controls in the proof of closure circuit to interrupt the circuit when the valves are closed.
  5. Pressure Switches: Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Switch settings must be within 20 percent of the controlled pressure. High pressure switches shall have lockable service isolating valves and valved connections for pressurizing the switches and testing the set and trip points.

08-01-17

6. Fuel Flow Control Valve:

- a. Type: Throttling, controlled by combustion control system. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- b. Performance and Service: Control fuel flow in exact proportion to combustion airflow over the entire firing range of the burner. Static pressure rating shall exceed the lockup pressure of the boiler-mounted regulator.
- c. Valve Requirement for Single Point Positioning Jackshaft Control Systems: Valve shall have adjustable characterization cam shaped by at least twelve adjustment screws.
- d. Fuel oil turn down capability shall be a minimum of 4:1 for boilers up to 2 MW (200 hp) and 8:1 from 2.45 MW (250 hp) and above.

7. Pressure Gauges, Thermometers, Flow Meter: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

8. Boiler/Burner-Mounted Oil Pump and Relief Valve: Do not provide. House pumps are provided that include relief valves.

G. Low Pressure Air Atomizing System:

1. Complete system for each burner, furnished by burner manufacturer, including compressor and drive, air filter, low pressure switch and all piping systems.
2. Motor: Premium efficiency type. Refer to the Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
3. Motor Controls: Provide motor starter in NEMA 4 enclosure. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for burner management control interlock providing power supply to motor.
4. Sound Attenuators: Provide compressor enclosure, air intake silencer, or other means to reduce sound levels to those required. Refer to the Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
5. Pressure Gauges and Pressure Switches: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

08-01-17

H. Igniter (Pilot) Fuel Train, Burner and Ignition System:

1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the following description. Arrange the system to allow selection of either natural gas or propane for the ignition fuel. Provide separate piping with plug valve, pressure gauge, filter and pressure regulator for natural gas and for propane. Connect to the main burner natural gas service downstream of the main burner pressure regulator. Join the natural gas and propane services by means of a three-way plug valve. Continue with one pipe line including a low pressure switch, pressure gauge, automatic safety shut off valve, automatic vent, automatic safety shut off valve, igniter.
2. Filters: Replaceable elements, five micron or smaller particle retention. Static pressure capability two times the maximum lockup pressure of nearest upstream pressure regulator. Maximum pressure loss, at full flow, 1.3 kPa (5 inches WG). Provide unions for filter removal.
3. Pressure Regulators:
  - a. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm-operated. Provide separate regulators for natural gas service and for LP gas service.
  - b. Service: Provide controlled pressure in igniter train as required by igniter, with upstream pressures as shown or specified. Inlet and outlet emergency pressure rating shall be at least twice the lockup pressure of the nearest upstream pressure regulator. As an alternate to the outlet emergency pressure rating, provide internal relief valve vented to outside set at pressure that will avoid overpressure on regulator outlet that could damage the regulator.
  - c. Performance: Lockup pressure shall not exceed 1.5 times the regulated pressure.
  - d. Construction: Propane regulator must be designed for LP gas.
4. Automatic Safety Shut-Off and Vent Valves:
  - a. Type: Solenoid-type, two normally closed shut-off valves and one normally-open vent valve, arranged as shown, controlled by the burner control system. Provide threaded leak-test ports with threaded plugs on each shut-off valve body.



08-01-17

- b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to igniter and vent between shut-off valves. Design for 138 kPa (20 psig) differential at shut-off.
- c. Approval: Safety shut-off valves UL listed, FM approved for burner service. Vent valves UL listed for burner service.
- 5. Vent System Manual Plug Valve for Leak Tests: Located on vent line on outlet side of automatic vent valve. Provide locking device and lock wrench to lock valve to open position. Provide cylinder padlock keyed to VA Engineering key. Provide valved leak test connections between automatic vent valve and plug valve and ahead of the automatic vent valve.
- 6. Igniter and Ignition System: Provide removable igniter, ignition electrodes, ignition transformer, high voltage cable. Provide shield at ignition area so that spark is not visible to flame scanner from any position on its mounting.
- 7. Igniter fuel train pipe and fittings: ASME B31.1 requirements do not apply. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- 8. Pressure Switch and Pressure Gauges: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

#### **2.4 BURNER MANAGEMENT AND FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL SYSTEMS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Provide in accordance with NFPA 85.
- B. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- C. Control Panel: Controls shall be mounted in NEMA 4 enclosure on side of boiler or on burner. There shall be no power wiring in this enclosure.
- D. Factory Testing: Install controls on boiler and burner at factory and test operation of all devices.

#### **2.5 FLUE GAS ECONOMIZER**

- A. Heat exchangers to transfer heat from boiler flue gases to boiler feedwater.
- B. Type: Rectangular configuration, replaceable finned tubes, up flow flue gas, parallel flow water, insulated casing with removable panels allowing access to all tubes for cleaning and replacement. Include integral boiler supports for direct mounting the economizer to the boiler.
- C. Performance: Refer to schedules on drawings. Coordinate input flue gas temperatures with data from boiler manufacturer.

08-01-17

D. Construction:

1. Comply with ASME BPVC Section VIII. Design unit to permit operation with no water in the tubes at the temperature listed below.
2. Design Pressure:
  - a. Water Tubes, 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum.
  - b. Inner Casings, 2.5 kPa (10 inches WG) minimum.
3. Design Temperature, 371 degrees C (700 degrees F).
4. Tubes and Headers: ASTM A254, Type 316 Stainless steel. Helically wound non-serrated stainless steel fins nickel brazed to tubes. 2070 kPa (300 psig) flanged piping connections. Drainable by gravity. Return bend areas shall be exposed to the bulk temperature of the flue gas. Headers shall be external to the casing. Fin density shall not exceed 157 fins per meter (48 fins per foot). Maximum fin height, 15 mm (1/2 inches).
5. Casing: Double wall, removable panels, with insulation between walls. 75 mm (3 inch) angle flanges on flue gas inlet and outlet for attachment of breeching and stack.
  - a. Inner Casing, stainless steel. Steel angles for breeching attachment to casing. Entire casing systems must be gas tight.
  - b. Insulation: Mineral fiber, ASTM C612, 50 mm (2 inches) thick.
  - c. Outer Casing: Galvanized or painted steel, 0.4 mm (0.016 inches) thick.

E. Accessories:

1. Safety Relief Valve: Valve designed for steam and water service, ASME National Board certified, selected by economizer manufacturer in accordance with ASME Code requirements. Set pressure 1896 kPa (275 psig) gauge.
2. Inlet and Outlet Transitions: Designed and furnished by economizer manufacturer.

F. Factory Test and Inspections: Inspect the completed economizer assembly in accordance with the ASME BPVC Section VIII. Certify the inspection and submit four copies of completed ASME Form P-3 for each economizer.

**2.6 TOOLS**

- A. Oil Burner Vise and Wrenches: Deliver to COR for mounting by VA personnel. Furnish only if burners require vise and wrenches not stocked by local tool suppliers.

08-01-17

- B. Boiler Tube Brushes: Furnish hand brushes of sizes, and with handle lengths, to clean full length of all tubes in boiler. Provide handle and extension sections 1800 mm (6 feet) long or less to permit storage. Coupled lengths shall be suitable for use from front of boiler.

## **2.7 SPARE PARTS**

A. Fuel Trains:

1. One of each type and size of main and pilot fuel motorized and solenoid automatic safety shut-off valves and automatic vent valves.
2. Complete set of filter elements and gaskets for each gas filter for each boiler.
3. Complete set of all gaskets for each edge-type oil filter for each boiler.

B. Boiler, Burner, Trim, Feedwater Control System:

1. One assembly of electrodes, transformer, and high voltage lead with end connectors for igniters.
2. Two complete sets of gaskets, for each boiler, to fit all doors, handholes, manholes.
3. One clear lens and one tinted lens for each furnace and burner observation port on each boiler.
4. Sufficient tubular glass inserts and gaskets to re-equip water level gauge glasses on each boiler.
5. One set of drive belts for each belt-driven apparatus for each boiler.
6. One gallon oil for atomizing air compressor.
7. Complete set of air compressor intake filter elements for each compressor, for each boiler, if disposable filters are provided.
8. One complete feedwater control valve and actuator.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Boiler and Burner Access Openings: Arrange all equipment and piping to allow access to openings without disassembly of equipment or piping. Provide space that permits full opening of all boiler and burner doors, panels and other access openings. Provide space for pulling full length of all boiler tubes directly from their installed location.

08-01-17

C. Drainage Facilities for Boiler Water Column, Gauge Glass, Low Water Cutoffs, Water Level Alarms:

1. Refer to Detail, FIRE TUBE BOILER.
2. Locate and orient sight flow indicators so that one person can view the fluid flow while simultaneously operating drain valves and low water cutoff shunt switches.

D. Boiler Flue Gas Outlet Location: Drawings show a location based on an assumption on the number of passes of the boilers. If the boilers submitted have a different flue gas outlet location, redesign and relocate the stack and breeching systems, at no additional cost or time to the Government.

E. Boiler Casing Flashing: Flash or seal all openings in the casing at the top of the boiler at the piping and the flue penetrations to prevent leakage of water into the boiler insulation.

### **3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FROM CORROSION**

A. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Boiler Cleaning:

1. Upon completion of installation, the initial firing of the burner shall be performed to boil out, under supervision of boiler manufacturer, all internal surfaces with chemical solution recommended by boiler manufacturer, to remove all mill scale, corrosion products and other foreign material. Following boil out, boiler shall be washed and flushed until water leaving the boiler is clear. Drain boiler, inspect internal surfaces for cleanliness, then refill boiler with softened and treated water.
2. Refer to the paragraph, INSPECTIONS AND TESTS for requirements for cleaning boiler after operational tests are completed.

C. Protection from Corrosion:

1. Protect the boilers from fire-side and water-side corrosion at all times.
2. Dry Storage: When the boilers are not filled with water, protect the water-sides and fire-sides with a dry storage method recommended by either the boiler manufacturer or the ASME BPVC Section VII.
3. Wet Storage: If, after water is placed in the boilers, they are not fired for equipment adjustment or testing for more than two weeks,

08-01-17

the boilers shall be protected with a wet storage method recommended either by the boiler manufacturer or the ASME BPVC Section VII.

4. Chemical Treatment: The quality of the water in the boilers shall be maintained by a professional water treatment organization. This organization shall provide onsite supervision to maintain the required water quality during periods of boiler storage, operating, standby and test conditions. Furnish monthly reports by the water treatment organization, to the COR. The Contractor shall provide all chemicals, labor and professional services until the boilers have been accepted by the Government for operation. All chemicals utilized must conform to FDA Regulation CFR 21, 173.310, guidelines applicable for steam used in food preparation.

### **3.3 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS**

- A. The following tests and demonstrations must be witnessed by the COR or his/her representative, and must prove that boilers, economizers, burners, controls, instruments, and accessories comply with requirements. Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT for general requirements. When test results are not acceptable, make corrections and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government. All safety devices shall be tested in accordance with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual and all construction documents. The VA will not take beneficial use of equipment until all safety devices pass the required tests. Pretests do not require the presence of the COR. Evidence of the tests shall include completed sign-in sheet and test checklists from the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, which shall be filled out completely for all equipment that has been provided by, or directly or indirectly affected by, the project.
- B. Manufacturer Certification at Start-Up: The boiler manufacturer shall certify that the equipment furnished has been installed, connected, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- C. Condition of Boiler and Economizer (if provided) After Delivery, Rigging, Placement: After setting boiler on foundation and placing economizer on supports, and prior to making any connections to boiler and economizer, the Contractor and COR shall jointly inspect interior

08-01-17

and exterior for damage. Correct all damage by repair or replacement to achieve a like new condition.

D. Hydrostatic Tests:

1. Boiler, Economizer (if provided): Contractor shall provide inspector certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI) to conduct tests after equipment is installed and connected for operation and prior to initial firing. Test pressure shall be 1-1/2 times the design pressure of the boiler for a period required by the inspector. Provide written certification of the satisfactory test, signed by the inspector. Correct any deficiencies discovered during the testing, and retest equipment until satisfactory results are achieved and are accepted by the inspector. The COR or his/her representative shall be present for inspections and tests.
2. Boiler External Piping (as defined by ASME B31.1):
  - a. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
  - b. Test may be conducted concurrently with boiler and economizer testing.
3. Identify and remove any connecting equipment which is not rated for the test pressure. Cap the openings left by the disconnected equipment. Reinstall the equipment after tests are completed.

E. Boiler Steam Safety Valves:

1. Test each valve set pressure and blowdown pressure with boiler steam pressure. Perform accumulation test by operating burner at high fire to verify that safety valve flow capacity is sufficient to handle the maximum boiler steaming rate. Tests shall be performed with boiler isolated from the main steam header and all generated steam exhausting through the safety valves.
2. Valve Popping Tolerance: Plus or minus three percent of set pressure for set pressures over 480 kPa (70 psig) gauge.
3. Valve Blowdown Tolerance: Reset at not less than 6 percent below set pressure of valve with the lowest set pressure. Minimum blowdown two percent of the set pressure.
4. Accumulation Test: With burner at high fire, the boiler pressure shall not rise more than six percent above the set pressure of the safety valve with highest pressure setting and shall remain below the maximum allowable working pressure of the boiler.

08-01-17

F. Burner Management (Flame Safeguard Control) System:

1. Demonstrate operation of all control, interlock and indicating functions. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
2. Prior to scheduling final test submit certification that all control, indicating, and interlock functions have been pretested.
3. Conduct final test immediately prior to boiler-burner tests.
4. Experienced personnel representing the manufacturer of the system shall conduct the tests.

G. Performance Testing of Boiler, Burner, Economizer (if provided), Combustion Control, Boiler Plant Instrumentation:

1. Perform tests on each boiler on all main burner fuels.
2. If required by local emissions authorities, provide services of testing firm to determine NOx and carbon monoxide. Test firm shall be acceptable to emissions authorities.
3. Test No. P-1:
  - a. Operate boiler on each fuel, with economizer (if provided) in service and record data for at least six evenly spaced steam loads from low fire start to 100 percent of full steam output, and in the same sequence back to low fire. Demonstrate performance and efficiency required by paragraphs, BOILER, BURNER AND FUEL TRAINS, and FLUE GAS ECONOMIZER and by boiler and economizer equipment lists on drawings.
  - b. Demonstrate proper operation of combustion controls, draft control (if provided), feedwater level controls, and instrumentation systems. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
  - c. When flue gas oxygen trim is provided, conduct tests with trim control on manual at the zero trim (null) position. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. After completion of tests with trim control on manual control, repeat the tests on one fuel with the trim control on automatic control.
4. Test No. P-2:
  - a. Demonstrate sound level of fans and burner systems and atomizing air compressor.
  - b. Test point shall be at 100 percent of maximum boiler load.

08-01-17

- c. Refer to sound level requirements in Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
5. Test No. P-3:
- a. Check current draw of forced draft fan motor at prepurge and at 100 percent of maximum boiler load.
  - b. Current draw shall not exceed full load current stamped on motor nameplate.
  - c. This test may be combined with Test No. P-1.
6. Test Methods:
- a. Utilize permanent instrumentation systems for data. All systems shall be operable and in calibration.
  - b. Utilize portable thermocouple pyrometer furnished and retained by Contractor to measure stack temperature as a verification of permanent stack temperature recorder.
  - c. Use portable electronic flue gas analyzer to determine constituents of flue gas. Analyzer shall be capable of measuring oxygen in per cent with accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent oxygen and carbon monoxide in ppm with accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of reading (Range 0 to 1000 ppm). Obtain oxygen and carbon monoxide readings at each test point. Calibrate instrument with certified test gases within three months prior to use and immediately after analyzer cell replacement.
  - d. In Test No. P-1 retain boiler at each load point for a time period sufficient to permit stabilization of flue gas temperature and other parameters.
  - e. Steam loads for tests may be furnished by the hospital systems, by operation of the steam silencer vent system, or by a combination of the above. If variable hospital loads interfere with testing, conduct tests at night or on weekends when loads are more stable.
  - f. Utilize dry bulb and wet bulb thermometers furnished and retained by Contractor for checking combustion air.
  - g. Smoke testing shall be by visual observation of the stack and by smoke density monitor (permanent instrument - if provided). If smoke density monitor is not provided, utilize Bacharach Model 21-7006 Smoke Test Kit. If there is disagreement with the results of these tests, provide qualified observation person and tests in



08-01-17

compliance with EPA Reference Method 9 (CFR 40, Part 60, Appendix A).

- h. Sound level instruments will be Government furnished.
  - i. NOx emissions shall be tested with electronic analyzer reading in ppm. Analyzer shall be calibrated with certified test gas within three months prior to use. Analyzer shall be accurate to plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
  - j. An additional efficiency test will be required, conforming to ASME PTC 4, if the boiler efficiency determined in the Test P-1 above, does not comply with requirements. Utilize ASME Test Forms and the abbreviated input-output and heat balance methods.
7. Pretesting:
- a. Perform pretest at the final stage of the burner fine-tuning process.
  - b. Prior to scheduling final test, submit evidence of pretest. Evidence shall consist of start-up data sheets signed and dated by personnel representing burner manufacturer, combustion controls manufacturer, burner controls manufacturer. Evidence of the tests shall also include completed sign-in sheet and test checklists from the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, which shall be filled out completely for all equipment that has been provided by, or directly or indirectly affected by, the project.
  - c. Pretest data sheets shall list the following data for each fuel and at each fuel valve controller position, starting at minimum position, proceeding to the maximum position and returning to the minimum position.
    - 1) Fuel flow and air flow controller position.
    - 2) Fuel pressures: At burner and also upstream of fuel flow control valve.
    - 3) Fuel flow rate.
    - 4) Boiler feed pressure, upstream of feedwater regulator (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing positions only).
    - 5) Boiler feed temperature (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing positions only).
    - 6) Stack temperature: Boiler outlet, economizer (if provided) outlet.

08-01-17

- 7) Flue gas oxygen and carbon monoxide (utilize flue gas analyzer which has been calibrated with certified test gases).
- 8) Steam flow rate (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing position only).
- 9) Steam pressure - Boiler, Header (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum positions only).
- 10) Opacity of flue gas.
- 11) Flue gas NOx (if limit specified).
- 12) Combustion air temperature - dry bulb and wet bulb.
- 13) Barometric pressure (one reading).

d. Calibrate all pressure gauges prior to pretest.

H. Internal Inspection of Pressure Parts and Furnace:

1. After all operational tests are satisfactorily completed, a Government retained, licensed boiler inspector will determine if the boiler is free from corrosion, deposits, and any other type of damage or defect.
2. In preparation for the inspection, open all manways, handholes, and access doors or panels at the ends of the boiler. Drain and clean the interior of all pressure parts and clean all soot and debris from furnace and fire tubes.
3. Any corrosion, damage or defect shall be corrected to a like new condition in the judgment of the boiler inspector.
4. After the boiler inspector has approved the boiler, all manways, handholes, and the access doors shall be closed with new gaskets.

I. If burner operation results in deposits of carbonaceous materials in the furnace or tubes clean the furnace and tubes, modify the burners as necessary, and retest the burner performance and safety devices, as the safety device settings can be affected by burner adjustments.

J. Any retests required as a result of failed tests shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Costs incurred by the Government as a result of witnessing failed tests shall become the responsibility of the contractor, and the Government may choose to withhold contract payment equal to the value of such costs.

**3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING**

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the

08-01-17

various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

### **3.5 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

### **3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 40 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in the operation and maintenance of the system. Refer to training requirements identified in Section 23 09 11 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

08-01-17

Page intentionally left blank.

01-2016

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, panelboards, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction

01-2016

and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

#### **1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render

01-2016

satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:
  - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests.  
The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.

01-2016

2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

#### **1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
  4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

#### **1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First



01-2016

Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
  - 3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:

01-2016

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

#### **1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
  1. Nominal system voltage.
  2. Arc flash boundary (inches).
  3. Available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance (calories/cm2).
  4. Required PPE category and description.
  5. Limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches).

01-2016

6. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
  - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION \_\_\_\_\_".
  - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
  - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
    - a) VA Handbook H-18-8, Seismic Design Requirements.
  - 2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion, etc.) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so

01-2016

that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and attached to the equipment.

3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
  - h. Performance data.

01-2016

- i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.
  - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

#### **1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

#### **1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

01-2016

- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.15 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

**1.16 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**PART 2 - PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

- - - E N D - - -

01-01-17

**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
  2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

01-01-17

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
  - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid  
Electrical Insulating Materials
  - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the  
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-14.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-14.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-13.....Wire Connectors
  - 486C-13.....Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
  - 486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with  
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
  - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cables
  - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings



01-01-17

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. All conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor and Cable:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

E. Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
  - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
  - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

5. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.

01-01-17

6. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

## **2.2 SPLICES**

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
  1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
  1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
  4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
  1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- G. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

## **2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

01-01-17

- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

#### **2.4 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

#### **2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes or pullboxes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:

01-01-17

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
  3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
  4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
  5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

### **3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

### **3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In each interior pullbox, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

### **3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

01-01-17

### **3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

### **3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

### **3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
    - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
    - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

- - - END - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

01-01-17

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

01-01-17

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Lightning protection.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
  - 2. Test Reports:

01-01-17

- a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.
3. Certifications:
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B3-13.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
  - B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 81-12.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code
  - 99-15.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-14 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-14 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.



01-01-17

- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

## **2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

## **2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS**

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

## **2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide

01-01-17

mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. System Grounding:
  - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
  - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

#### **3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

#### **3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
  - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
  - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:
  - 1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
  - 2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- D. Transformers:

01-01-17

1. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

### **3.4 RACEWAY**

#### **A. Conduit Systems:**

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with an equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

#### **B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.**

#### **C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:**

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

#### **D. Wireway Systems:**

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).

01-01-17

3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

### **3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

### **3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

### **3.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM**

- A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

### **3.8 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

### **3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground

01-01-17

resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.

- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- - - END - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

01-01-17

Page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Size and location of main feeders.
    - b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
    - c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
    - d. Submit the following data for approval:

- 1) Raceway types and sizes.
  - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
  - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
- S100-12.....North American Specification for the Design of  
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- C80.1-15.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
- C80.3-15.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
- C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- FB1-14.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable
- FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or  
Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate  
Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic  
Tubing)
- FB2.20-14.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical  
Conduit and Cable
- TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and  
Conduit



TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Tubing

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-16.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

514C-14.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes  
and Covers

651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Fittings

651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE  
Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-14.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 19 mm  
(0.75-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 19 mm  
(0.75-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to  
recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 19 mm (0.75-  
inch).

2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.

3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242  
and ANSI C80.6.

4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI  
C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be  
permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.

5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.

6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
- b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
- c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
- d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
- e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:

- a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

3. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

- b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 5. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
  - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
  - 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
  - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  - 2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
  - 3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.
- F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-

down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
  4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.

6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
  7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
  8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
  9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
  10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
  12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
  13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
  2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
  3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
  2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

### **3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
  2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
  3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
    - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.

- b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
- 4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
  - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
- 5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
  - 1. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
  - 2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
  - 3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
  - 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
  - 5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - 6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

### **3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.

- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT.  
Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- G. Painting:
  - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

### **3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

### **3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require

expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
- D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper bonding jumper installed.

### **3.8 CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
    - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.



- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.9 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

Page intentionally left blank

01-2018

**SECTION 26 05 73**  
**OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, indicated as the study in this section.
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the individual device up to the main distribution panel and the on-site generator sources.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer, and performed by the equipment manufacturer's licensed electrical engineer.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and the following requirements:
  - 1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study.  
Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.
  - 2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
  - 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

01-2018

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- 241-90.....Recommended Practice Electrical Systems in  
Commercial Buildings
  - 242-03.....Recommended Practice for Protection and  
Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power  
Systems
  - 399-97.....Recommended Practice for Industrial and  
Commercial Power Systems Analysis
  - 1584-02.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations
  - 1584A-04.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations -  
Amendment 1
  - 1584B-11.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations -  
Amendment 2
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-18.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
  - 99-18.....Health Care Facilities Code

## 1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The study shall be in accordance with IEEE and NFPA standards.
- B. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices, and arc flash calculations and analysis.
- C. One Line Diagram:
1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
  2. Show the following specific information:
    - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
    - b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
    - c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.

01-2018

- d. Voltage at each bus.
  - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.
  - f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.
- D. Short-Circuit Study:
- 1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
  - 2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
  - 3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
    - a. Device identification.
    - b. Operating voltage.
    - c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.
    - d. Calculated short-circuit current.
- E. Coordination Study:
- 1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
  - 2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
    - a. Device identification.
    - b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
    - c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.

01-2018

- d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
- e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
- f. Transformer in-rush points.
- 3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
  - a. Device identification.
  - b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
  - c. Fuse rating and type.
- F. Arc Flash Calculations and Analysis:
  - 1. Arc flash warning labels shall comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 2. Arc flash calculations shall be based on actual over-current protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time shall be in accordance with IEEE 1584.
  - 3. Arc flash analysis shall be based on the lowest clearing time setting of the over-current protective device to minimize the incident energy level without compromising selective coordination.
  - 4. Arc flash boundary and available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance shall be calculated for all electrical power distribution equipment specified in the project, and as shown on the drawings.
  - 5. Required arc-rated clothing and other PPE shall be selected and specified in accordance with NFPA 70E.

#### **1.7 ANALYSIS**

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

#### **1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS**

- A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

01-2018

**PART 2 - PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

01-2018

Page intentionally left blank



11-1-16

**SECTION 26 08 00**  
**COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

11-1-16

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader

11-1-16

sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

11-1-16

in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

01-2018

**SECTION 26 24 16**  
**PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.

01-2018

- c. Certification from the manufacturer that a representative panelboard has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.
  - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
  - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IBC-15.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - PB 1-11.....Panelboards
  - 250-14.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

01-2018

- 70E-18.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- 67-09.....Panelboards
- 489-16.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100%rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second

01-2018

section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.

K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

## **2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS**

### **A. Enclosures:**

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

### **B. Trims:**

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

## **2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
  1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
  2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
  3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.



01-2018

- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field.
- E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
  - 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
  - 2. Silver alloy contacts.
  - 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
  - 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
  - 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
  - 6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
  - 7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
  - 8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
  - 9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
  - 10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. In seismic areas, panelboards shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

01-2018

- D. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
- E. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- F. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- G. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components are to be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure.
- H. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
    - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
    - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
    - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

01-2016

**SECTION 26 27 26**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

01-2016

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- WD 1-99(R2015).....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
- WD 6-16 .....Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 99-18.....Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 5-16.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
- 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
- 231-16.....Power Outlets
- 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 498-17.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
- 943-16.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
- 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices
- 1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 RECEPTACLES**

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass plated steel.

01-2016

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
  1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
  2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
  3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
    - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
  4. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
    - a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
    - b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
    - c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.
  5. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:
    - a. Bodies shall be gray in color.

01-2016

- 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
  - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the hospital grade listing and as follows.
- a. Bodies shall be brown nylon.
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

## **2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
  2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
  3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

## **2.3 WALL PLATES**

- B. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

01-2016

- E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

01-2016

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
    - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
    - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
    - d. Test GFCI receptacles.

- - - E N D - - -



01-01-18

**SECTION 26 29 11**  
**MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low- and medium-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.
- B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.

01-01-18

- c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative motor controllers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
  - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
  - 3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
  - 4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

01-01-18

519-14.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for  
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems  
C37.90.1-12.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests  
for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with  
Electric Power Apparatus

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-15.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-00 (R2015).....Industrial Control and Systems: General  
Requirements

ICS 1.1-84 (R2015).....Safety Guidelines for the Application,  
Installation and Maintenance of Solid State  
Control

ICS 2-00 (R2005).....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers,  
Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 4-15.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks

ICS 6-93 (R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

ICS 7-14.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-  
Speed Drives

ICS 7.1-14.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for  
Selection, Installation, and Operation of  
Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508A-13.....Industrial Control Panels

508C-16.....Power Conversion Equipment

1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.

01-01-18

C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with motor circuit protector disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

1. Motor Circuit Protectors:

- a. Magnetic trip only.
- b. Bolt-on type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
- c. Equipped with automatic, adjustable magnetic trip. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable up to 1300% of the motor full load amperes.

D. Enclosures:

1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:

1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:

1. Electronic type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
2. One for each pole.
3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.

01-01-18

4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
5. Electronic overload relays shall utilize internal current transformers and electro-mechanical components. The relays shall have ambient temperature compensation, single-phase protection, manual or automatic reset, and trip classes of 10, 15, 20 and 30. The relay shall provide fault cause indication, including jam/stall, ground fault, phase loss, and overload.
- G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.
- H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
- I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.
- J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.
- K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

## **2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
  1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
  2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, red pilot light, normally open auxiliary contacts.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:

01-01-18

1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

### **2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.
- C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

### **2.4 REDUCED VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. Shall have closed circuit transition.
- C. Shall limit inrush currents to not more than 70 percent of the locked rotor current.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each motor controller, with contacts to de-energize the motor controller upon loss of any phase.

### **2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)**

- A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.
- C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.

01-01-18

- D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.
- E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.
- F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
- G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.
- H. VSMC shall have the following features:
  - 1. Isolated power for control circuits.
  - 2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
  - 3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
  - 4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
  - 5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
  - 6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
  - 7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
    - a. Incorrect phase sequence.
    - b. Single phasing.
    - c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.
    - d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.
    - e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
    - f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).

01-01-18

- g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
- 8. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
- 9. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
- 10. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.
- I. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.
- J. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.
- K. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.
- L. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.
- 1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
  - a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
  - b. NORMAL-BYPASS.
  - c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
- 2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
  - a. Output frequency (Hz).
  - b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
  - c. Output voltage and current.
- 3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:



01-01-18

- a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
  - b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
- M. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.
- N. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- O. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- P. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- Q. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
  - 1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
  - 2. Motor overload relays.
  - 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.
- R. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- S. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

01-01-18

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. In seismic areas, motor controllers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- D. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.
- E. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.
- F. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Contracting Officers Representative (COR) before increasing settings.
- G. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 50 percent of line voltage.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
    - d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.

01-01-18

- e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
- i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

**3.4 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

**3.5 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

01-01-18

Page intentionally left blank

01-01-17

**SECTION 26 29 21**  
**ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit

01-01-17

breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.

- c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
  - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
  - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-15.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
FU 1-12.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

01-01-17

KS 1-13.....Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches  
(600 Volts Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

248 1-11.....Low Voltage Fuses

489-13.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
  - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
  - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
  - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
  - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
  - 9. Enclosures:
    - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
    - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
    - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.
- E. Disconnect Switches shall have an AIC rating equal to that of the above stream overcurrent protection device, but not less than

01-01-17

10,000 AIC for 120/208V systems or 14,000 AIC for 277/480V systems.

## **2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

## **2.3 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

## **2.4 CARTRIDGE FUSES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- C. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- D. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting

## **2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. In seismic areas, enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

## **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.



01-01-17

- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
- d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

### **3.3 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

- - - END - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

01-01-17

Page intentionally left blank

01-01-17

**SECTION 26 41 00**  
**FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
    - c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
  2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.

01-01-17

- c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 780-17.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 96-16.....Lightning Protection Components
- 96A-16.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
- 467-13.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class I structures. Aluminum materials are not allowed.
1. Class I conductors: Copper.
  2. Class I air terminals: Solid copper, 460 mm (18 inches) long, not less than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, with sharp nickel-plated points.
  3. Bonding plates: Bronze, 50 square cm (8 square inches).
  4. Through roof connectors: Solid copper riser bar, length and type as required to accommodate roof structure and flashing requirements.
  5. Down conductor guards: Stiff copper or brass.
  6. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.
  7. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.

01-01-17

8. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, splices of the down conductors, and for connection of the down conductors to ground rods, ground plates, and the ground ring.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Coordinate installation with the roofing manufacturer and roofing installer.
- C. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.
- D. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.
- F. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- G. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- H. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.
- I. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.
- J. Use through-roof connectors for penetration of the roof system. Flashing shall be provided by roofing contractor in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- K. Down conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 30 M (100 feet).
- L. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the down conductor.

01-01-17

1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.
3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals.
4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals around the perimeter of the building.
5. Weld or braze bonding plates to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL 96A.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods, and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

- - - END - - -

01-01-18

**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- G. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.

01-01-18

- b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
  - c. Physical dimensions and description.
  - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
  - e. Installation details.
  - f. Energy efficiency data.
  - g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
  - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
  - i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
  - j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C635/C635M REV A-13.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings



01-01-18

- C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  - 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
  - CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices
  - CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
- E. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
  - LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of  
Solid-State Lighting Products
  - LM-80-15.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light  
Sources
  - LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED  
Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties  
as a Function of Temperature
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - C62.41-91(R1995).....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IBC-15.....International Building Code
- H. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
  - C78.376-14.....Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps
  - C82.1-04(R2015).....Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts
  - C82.2-02(R2016).....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts
  - C82.4-17.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity  
Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps  
(Multiple-Supply Type)
  - C82.11-17.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts
  - LL 9-11.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems
  - SSL 1-16.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or  
Systems
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 101-18.....Life Safety Code
- J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 496-17.....Lampholders
  - 542-05.....Fluorescent Lamp Starters

01-01-18

844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified)  
Locations  
924-16.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment  
935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts  
1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts  
1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp  
Ballasts  
1598-08.....Luminaires  
1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems  
2108-15.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems  
8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for  
Use in Lighting Products

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
  - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
  - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
  - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
  - 4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- E. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

01-01-18

F. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

G. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

H. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:

1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.

I. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Division areas as defined in NFPA 70.

**2.2 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES**

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.
- B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
  1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps

01-01-18

shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.

2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings.  
Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V).

### **2.3 LED LIGHT FIXTURES**

#### **A. General:**

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
  - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
  - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
  - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
  - e. Power Factor:  $\geq 0.95$ .
  - f. Total Harmonic Distortion:  $\leq 20\%$ .
  - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
  - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
  - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
  - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

#### **B. LED Troffers:**

1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

01-01-18

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
  - 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
  - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
  - 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
- 4. Hardware for recessed lighting fixtures:
  - a. All fixture mounting devices connecting fixtures to the ceiling system or building structure shall have a capacity for a horizontal force of 100 percent of the fixture weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of the fixture weight.
  - b. Mounting devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structure (main grid runners or fixture framing cross runners) at four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of these supporting members. Each support point device shall utilize a screw or approved hardware to "lock" the fixture housing to the ceiling system, restraining the fixture from movement in any direction relative to the ceiling. The screw (size No. 10 minimum) or approved hardware shall pass through the ceiling member (T-bar, channel or spline), or it may extend over the inside of the flange of the channel (or spline) that faces away from the fixture, in a manner that prevents any fixture movement.
  - c. In addition to the above, the following is required for fixtures exceeding 9 kg (20 pounds) in weight.

01-01-18

- 1) Where fixtures mounted in ASTM Standard C635 "Intermediate Duty" and "Heavy Duty" ceilings and weigh between 9 kg and 25 kg (20 pounds and 56 pounds), provide two 12 gauge safety hangers hung slack between diagonal corners of the fixture and the building structure.
  - 2) Where fixtures weigh over 25 kg (56 pounds), they shall be independently supported from the building structure by approved hangers. Two-way angular bracing of hangers shall be provided to prevent lateral motion.
  - d. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
5. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
- a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
  - b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
  - c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
    - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
    - 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
    - 3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.

01-01-18

- d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
- 6. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
  - a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
- 7. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.
- F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at nocost to the Government.
- I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection:
    - a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
    - b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.
  - 2. Electrical tests:

01-01-18

- a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.
- b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - END - - -



09-2011

**SECTION 28 05 00**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. Furnish and install fully functional electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment and approved accessories in accordance with the specification section(s), drawing(s), and referenced publications. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on each system's required Bill of Materials (BOM) and verified on the approved system drawing(s). If there is a conflict between contract's specification(s) and drawings(s), the contract's specification requirements shall prevail.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a fully functional and operating ESS, programmed, configured, documented, and tested as required herein and the respective Safety and Security System Specification(s). The Contractor shall provide calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in submittals. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. Give required notices; the Contractor will comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.
- D. The Contractor shall provide an ESS, installed, programmed, configured, documented, and tested. The security system shall include but not limited to: physical access control, intrusion detection, duress alarms, elevator control interface, video assessment and surveillance, video recording and storage, delayed egress, personal protection system, intercommunication system, fire alarm interface, equipment cabinetry, dedicated photo badging system and associated live camera, report printer, photo badge printer, and uninterruptible power supplies

09-2011

(UPS) interface. Operator training shall not be required as part of the Security Contractors scope and shall be provided by the Owner. The Security Contractor shall still be required to provide necessary maintenance and troubleshooting manuals as well as submittals as identified herein. The work shall include the procurement and installation of electrical wire and cables, the installation and testing of all system components. Inspection, testing, demonstration, and acceptance of equipment, software, materials, installation, documentation, and workmanship, shall be as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all associated installation support, including the provision of primary electrical input power circuits.

- E. Repair Service Replacement Parts On-site service during the warranty period shall be provided as specified under "Emergency Service". The Contractor shall guarantee all parts and labor for a term of one (1) year, unless dictated otherwise in this specification from the acceptance date of the system as described in Part 5 of this Specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment, software, shipping, transportation charges, and expenses associated with the service of the system for one (1) year. The Contractor shall provide 24-hour telephone support for the software program at no additional charge to the owner. Software support shall include all software updates that occur during the warranty period.
- F. Section Includes:
1. Description of Work for Electronic Security Systems,
  2. Electronic security equipment coordination with relating Divisions,
  3. Submittal Requirements for Electronic Security,
  4. Miscellaneous Supporting equipment and materials for Electronic Security,
  5. Electronic security installation requirements.

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
- D. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

09-2011

- E. Section 26 05 19 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.  
Requirements for power cables.
- F. Section 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.  
Requirements for infrastructure.
- G. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- H. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- I. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- J. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for Commissioning.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AGC: Automatic Gain Control.
- B. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
- C. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
- E. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the security access system. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.
- F. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.
- G. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- H. CPU: Central processing unit.
- I. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.
- J. DGP: Data Gathering Panel - component of the Physical Access Control System capable to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules, and Security Management System.
- K. DTS: Digital Termination Service: A microwave-based, line-of-sight communications provided directly to the end user.
- L. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

09-2011

- M. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.
- N. ESS: Electronic Security System.
- O. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.
- P. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.
- Q. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- R. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- S. I/O: Input/Output.
- T. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.
- U. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- V. LAN: Local area network.
- W. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- X. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- Y. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- Z. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- AA. M-JPEG: Motion - Joint Photographic Experts Group.
- BB. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.
- CC. NEC: National Electric Code
- DD. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- EE. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- FF. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

09-2011

- GG. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
- HH. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- II. II. PACS: Physical Access Control System; A system comprised of cards, readers, door controllers, servers and software to control the physical ingress and egress of people within a given space
- JJ. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.
- KK. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).
- LL. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.
- MM. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- NN. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- OO. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.
- PP. RS-232: An TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.
- QQ. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.
- RR. Solid-Bottom or Non-ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.
- SS. SMS: Security Management System - A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.
- TT. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
- UU. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.
- VV. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply

09-2011

WW. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair

XX. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and

09-2011

service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The CORs Representative (COR) reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

- D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Contract Documents supplement to this specification indicates approximate locations of equipment. The installation and/or locations of the equipment and devices shall be governed by the intent of the design; specification and Contract Documents, with due regard to actual site conditions, recommendations, ambient factors affecting the equipment and operations in the vicinity. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic and do not reveal all offsets, bends, elbows, components, materials, and other specific elements that may be required for proper installation. If any departure from the contract documents is deemed necessary, or in the event of conflicts, the Contractor shall submit details of such departures or conflicts in writing to the owner or

09-2011

owner's representative for his or her comment and/or approval before initiating work.

- B. Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called by all, except if a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Form of Agreement; the Supplemental General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Specifications with attachments; and the drawings.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION \_\_\_\_\_".
  2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  3. Submit each section separately.
- D. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
  2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with



09-2011

equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.

3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section.

Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:

1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - Design Submittal Procedures, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.
2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
4. Manufacturer's information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for COR and Contractor review stamps.

09-2011

5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the COR for approval before the initiation of work.
6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
  - a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
    - 1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data; correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.
    - 2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
  - b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
  - c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
  - d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly

09-2011

typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.

- e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
  - 1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
  - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
  - 3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.
- f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  - 1) Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
  - 2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
  - 3) The manuals shall include:
    - a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.

09-2011

- b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d) Installation and maintenance instructions.
  - e) Safety precautions.
  - f) Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g) Testing methods.
  - h) Performance data.
  - i) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers.  
Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.
- h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.
- i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product

09-2011

name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

- j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
- k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
- l. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.
- m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one

09-2011

product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.

- n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.
  - o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.
  - p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.
7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.
- F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:
- 1. Section I - Drawings:
    - a. General - Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.

09-2011

- b. Cover Sheet - Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
- c. General Information Sheets - General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
- d. Floor Plans - Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
  - 1) Security devices by symbol,
  - 2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
  - 3) Wire & cable types and counts
  - 4) Conduit sizing and routing
  - 5) Conduit riser systems
  - 6) Device and area detail call outs
- e. Architectural details - Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for EECS and IDS, Intrusion Detection system (motion sensor, vibration, microwave Motion Sensor and Camera mounting,
- f. Riser Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).
- g. Block Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., electronic entry control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.
- h. Interconnection Diagrams - Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component.

09-2011

Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.

i. Security Details:

- 1) Panel Assembly Detail - For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
- 2) Panel Details - Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
- 3) Device Mounting Details - Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.
- 4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
- 5) Details of surge protection device installation
- 6) Sensor detection patterns - Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.
- 7) Equipment Rack Detail - For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCII wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.
- 8) Security Control Room - The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Security Control Room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
- 9) Operator Console - The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Operator Console. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the



09-2011

installation. Equipment room - the contractor shall provide a layout plan for the equipment room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.

- 10) Equipment Room - Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.
- j. Electrical Panel Schedule - Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type (Standard, Emergency Power, Emergency/Uninterrupted Power Source, and Uninterrupted Power Source Only), panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.
- k. Door Schedule - A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:
  - 1) Item Number
  - 2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
  - 3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
  - 4) Standard Detail Number
  - 5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
  - 6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
  - 7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
  - 8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
  - 9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
  - 10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
  - 11) Sounder Type & Model Number
  - 12) Manufacturer
  - 13) Misc. devices as required
    - a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
    - b) Intercom
    - c) Camera
    - d) Electric Transfer Hinge
    - e) Electric Pass-through device

09-2011

- 14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations
2. Camera Schedule - A camera schedule shall be developed for each camera. Contractors shall coordinate with the COR to determine camera starting numbers and naming conventions. All drawings shall identify wire and cable standardization methodology. Color coding of all wiring conductors and jackets is required and shall be communicated consistently throughout the drawings package submittal. At a minimum, the camera schedule shall include the following information:
  - a. Item Number
  - b. Camera Number
  - c. Naming Conventions
  - d. Description of Camera Coverage
  - e. Camera Location
  - f. Floor Plan Sheet Number
  - g. Camera Type
  - h. Mounting Type
  - i. Standard Detail Reference
  - j. Power Input & Draw
  - k. Power Panel Location
  - l. Remarks Column for Camera
3. Section II - Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package
  - a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package. The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and magnetic form at both review stages.
  - b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.

09-2011

- c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.
- d. All entries must be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.
- e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:
  - 1) DGP number
  - 2) First Reader Number
  - 3) First Monitor Point Number
  - 4) First Relay Number
  - 5) DGP, input or output Location
  - 6) DGP Chain Number
  - 7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
  - 8) DGP Power Fail Input Number
  - 9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards
  - 10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion Boards
- f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:
  - 1) System Numbers for Card Readers
  - 2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
  - 3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
  - 4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
  - 5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number

09-2011

- g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
  - 1) DGP Reader Number
  - 2) System Reader Number
  - 3) Cable ID Number
  - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
  - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader, etc.)
  - 6) Description Field
  - 7) DGP Input Location
  - 8) Date Test
  - 9) Date Passed
  - 10) Cable Type
  - 11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)
- h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
  - 1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
  - 2) System Monitor Point Number
  - 3) Cable ID Number
  - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
  - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector, etc.)
  - 6) DGP or input module Input Location
  - 7) Date Test
  - 8) Date Passed
  - 9) Cable Type
  - 10) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
  - 1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
  - 2) System (Control Point) Number
  - 3) Cable ID Number
  - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
  - 5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder, etc.)
  - 6) Description Field

09-2011

- 7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
- 8) Date Test
- 9) Date Passed Cable Type
- 10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
  - 1) Header
    - a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
    - b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Will Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
  - 2) Footer
    - a) File Name
    - b) Date Printed
    - c) Page Number
- 4. Section III - Construction Mock-up: In areas with exposed EMT/Conduit Raceways, contractor shall conceal raceway as much as practical and unobtrusively. In addition, historic significance must be considered to determine installation means and methods for approval by the owner.
- 5. Section IV - Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
- 6. Section V - System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:
  - a. Central processor memory size; communication speed and protocol description; rigid disk system size and configuration; flexible disk system size and configuration; back-up media size and configuration; alarm response time calculations; command response time calculations; start-up

09-2011

operations; expansion capability and method of implementation; sample copy of each report specified; and color photographs representative of typical graphics.

- b. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.
- c. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.

- 7. Section VI - Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".

G. Group II Technical Data Package

- 1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the COR documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COR.
- 2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:
  - a. Baseline configuration
  - b. Access levels
  - c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)
  - d. Badge database
  - e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
  - f. Naming conventions and descriptors

H. Group III Technical Data Package

09-2011

1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will deliver the test procedures to the COR for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

I. Group IV Technical Data Package

1. Performance Verification Test

- a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the COR for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.

2. Training Documentation

- a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.
- b. New Unit Control Room:
  - 1) Provide the security personnel with training in the use, operation, and maintenance of the entire control room system (Unit Control and Equipment Rooms). The training documentation must include the operation and maintenance.

09-2011

The first of the training sessions shall take place prior to system turnover and the second immediately after turnover. Coordinate the training sessions with the Owner. Completed classroom sessions will be witnessed and documented by the Architect/Engineer, and approved by the COR. Instruction is not to begin until the system is operational as designed.

- 2) The training documents will cover the operation and the maintenance manuals and the control console operators' manuals and service manuals in detail, stressing all important operational and service diagnostic information necessary for the maintenance and operations personnel to efficiently use and maintain all systems.
- 3) Provide an illustrated control console operator's manual and service manual. The operator's manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for the operators, describing all control panel switch operations, graphic symbol definitions and all indicating functions and a complete explanation of all software.
- 4) The service manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for maintenance personnel, describing how to run internal self diagnostic software programs, troubleshoot head end hardware and field devices with a complete scenario simulation of all possible system malfunctions and the appropriate corrective measures.
- 5) Provide a professional color DVD instructional recording of all the operational procedures described in the operator's manual. All charts used in the training session shall be clearly presented on the video. Any DVD found to be inferior in recording or material content shall be reproduced at no cost until an acceptable DVD is submitted. Provide four copies of the training DVD, one to the architect/engineer and three to the owner.

3. System Configuration and Data Entry:



09-2011

- a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, digital video recorders, network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:
    - 1) Physical Access control system components,
    - 2) All intrusion detection system components,
    - 3) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
    - 4) Intercom systems components,
    - 5) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.
  - b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.
  - c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.
4. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package.

09-2011

Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.

J. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the COR as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy on CD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.

1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature may be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
  - a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.

09-2011

3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
  - a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.
4. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:
  - a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands' alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.
5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the COR a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.

09-2011

8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
  - a. Equipment and/or system function.
  - b. Operating characteristics.
  - c. Limiting conditions.
  - d. Performance curves.
  - e. Engineering data and test.
  - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
  - g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
  - h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.
  - i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.
  - j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.
9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the COR or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the

09-2011

drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the COR for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have COR initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".

10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for COR review and inspection at anytime.
11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.
12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes.

09-2011

Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:

- a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
  - b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's Qualifications")
  - c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
  - d. Load and performance testing.
  - e. Inspections and certifications.
  - f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
  - g. Project schedule
13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
- a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the COR prior to development of Record construction documents. The COR shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the COR, the COR will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.
  - b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable

09-2011

paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.

- c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

K. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:
  - a. Fingerprint Capture Station
  - b. Card Readers
  - c. Facial Image Capturing Camera
  - d. PIV Middleware
  - e. Template Matcher
  - f. Electromagnetically Opaque Sleeve
  - g. Certificate Management
    - 1) CAK Authentication System
    - 2) PIV Authentication System
    - 3) Certificate Validator
    - 4) Cryptographic Module

09-2011

- L. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- M. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
  - 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
  - 2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.
- N. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):
  - A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):
  - AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards
  - CP-01-00.....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction
  - PIR-01-00.....Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard - Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity
  - TVAC-01.....CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set for System Integration



09-2011

- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
- 330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras
  - 375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- ANSI S3.2-99.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
  - B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
  - C1238-97 (R03).....Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through Metal Detectors
  - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- G. Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968
- H. Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)
- 28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs:
- VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006
  - VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10
- J. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
- (47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems
- K. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):
- FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors
- L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

09-2011

- A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed  
Installation)
- M. Government Accountability Office (GAO):  
GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned  
and Leased Facilities
- N. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):  
HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for  
Federal Employees and Contractors
- O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):  
81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,  
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials  
of a Ground System
- 802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard
- 802.3at-09 .....Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard
- C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
- C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in  
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- C95.1-05.....Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to  
Human Exposure in Radio Frequency  
Electromagnetic Fields
- P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):  
7810.....Identification cards - Physical characteristics
- 7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe  
Cards
- 7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s)  
cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical  
characteristics
- 7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards  
- Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and  
location of the contacts
- 7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards  
- Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical  
interface and transmission protocols
- 7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards  
- Part 11: Personal verification through  
biometric methods

09-2011

- 7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards  
- Part 4: Organization, security and commands  
for interchange
- 14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated  
circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards  
Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches  
distance
- 15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated  
circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless  
Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to  
50 inches distance
- 19794.....Information technology - Biometric data  
interchange formats
- Q. National Electrical Contractors Association
- 303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV)  
Systems
- R. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts  
Maximum)
- TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Tubing
- FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable
- S. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 731-08.....Standards for the Installation of Electric  
Premises Security Systems
- 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- T. National Institute of Justice (NIJ)
- 0601.02-03.....Standards for Walk-Through Metal Detectors for  
use in Weapons Detection
- 0602.02-03.....Hand-Held Metal Detectors for Use in Concealed  
Weapon and Contraband Detection
- U. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

09-2011

- IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability  
Specification (GSC-IS)
- Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management  
Framework to Federal Information Systems
- Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline
- Special Pub 800-73-3....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification  
(4 Parts)
  - .....Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application  
Namespace, Data Model & Representation
  - .....Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command  
Interface
  - .....Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming  
Interface
  - .....Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data  
Model Specification
- Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal  
Identity Verification
- Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for  
Personal Identity Verification
- Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal  
Identity Verification Card Issuers
- Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface  
Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography
- V. Occupational and Safety Health Administration (OSHA):
  - 29 CFR 1910.97.....Nonionizing radiation
- W. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
- X. Security Industry Association (SIA):
  - AG-01 .....Security CAD Symbols Standards
- Y. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
  - 6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
  - 44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

09-2011

50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment  
83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables  
294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control  
                    System Units  
305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware  
360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit  
444-08.....Safety Communications Cables  
464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances  
467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment  
486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with  
                    Copper Conductors  
486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors  
486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for  
                    Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations  
486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with  
                    Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors  
493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
                    Branch Circuit Cable  
514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes  
514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit  
51-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit  
609-96.....Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems  
634-07.....Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm  
                    Systems  
636-01.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems  
639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units  
651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit  
651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE  
                    Conduit  
752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment  
797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing  
827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services  
1037-09.....Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices  
1635-10.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units  
1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units  
                    and Systems

09-2011

1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit  
1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops  
1981-03.....Central Station Automation System  
2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks  
60950.....Safety of Information Technology Equipment  
60950-1.....Information Technology Equipment - Safety -

Part 1: General Requirements

Z. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984

AA. United States Department of Commerce:

Special Pub 500-101 ....Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage  
Media

**1.8 COORDINATION**

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

**1.9 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE**

A. General Requirements

1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing

09-2011

scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

B. Description of Work

1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items: computers, equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, physical access control equipment, facility interface, signal transmission equipment, and video equipment.

C. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The COR shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The COR shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

D. Schedule of Work

1. The work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

E. System Inspections

1. These inspections shall include:
  - a. The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
  - 1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
  - 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior

09-2011

surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

F. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
  - a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from notification. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
  - b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

G. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

H. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.



09-2011

I. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

J. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the COR. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the COR. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

K. Software

1. The Contractor shall provide all software updates when approved by the Owner from the manufacturer during the installation and 12-month warranty period and verify operation of the system. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with the system operators, and incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals and software documentation. There shall be at least one (1) scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the Contractor shall install and validate the latest released version of the Manufacturer's software. All software changes shall be recorded in a log maintained in the unit control room. An electronic copy of the software update shall be maintained within the log. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide a description of the modification, when the modification occurred, and name and contact information of the individual performing the modification. The log shall be maintained in a white 3 ring binder and the cover marked "SOFTWARE CHANGE LOG".

09-2011

**1.10 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

**1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING**

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
  - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
  - 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
  - 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  - 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.
- B. Central Station, Workstations, and Controllers:
  - 1. Store in temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 10 to 30 deg C (50 to 85 deg F), and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
  - 2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list, and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Mark packing list with designations which have been assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules generated by cable and asset management system.
  - 4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

09-2011

## 1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
  2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
  3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
  4. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
  5. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
- B. Security Environment: Use vandal resistant enclosures in high-risk areas where equipment may be subject to damage.
- C. Console: All console equipment shall, unless noted otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 15.6 to 29.4 deg C (60 to 85 deg F) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

09-2011

### **1.13 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
  - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
  - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
  - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

### **1.14 ELECTRICAL POWER**

- A. Electrical power of 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) shall be indicated on the Division 26 drawings. Additional locations requiring primary power required by the security system shall be shown as part of these contract documents. Primary power for the security system shall be configured to switch to emergency backup sources automatically if interrupted without degradation of any critical system function. Alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching, however,

09-2011

an indication of power switching on (on-line source) shall be provided to the alarm monitor. The Security Contractor shall provide an interface (dry contact closure) between the PACS and the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) system so the UPS trouble signals and main power fail appear on the PACS operator terminal as alarms.

- B. Failure of any on-line battery shall be detected and reported as a fault condition. Battery backed-up power supplies shall be provided sized for 8 hours of operation at actual connected load. Requirements for additional power or locations shall be included with the contract to support equipment and systems offered. The following minimum requirements shall be provided for power sources and equipment.

#### **1.15 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION, POWER SURGE SUPPLESION, & GROUNDING**

- A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression: All cables and conductors extending beyond building façade, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS) protection. The TVSS device shall be UL listed in accordance with Standard TIA 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 914.4 mm (3 ft) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode to verify there is no interference.
  - 1. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
  - 2. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
  - 3. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B.
  - 4. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), 0 to 95 percent relative humidity.
- B. Grounding and Surge Suppression
  - 1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating

09-2011

conditions. To ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, under ground-fault conditions.

2. Security Contractor shall engineer and provide proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features. Include main grounding buses and grounding and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. Details of interconnection with other grounding systems. The lightning protection system shall be provided by the Security Contractor.
5. Locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with the best practices of the trade and manufactures installation instructions.
8. Protection should be provided at both ends of cabling.

#### **1.16 COMPONENT ENCLOSURES**

##### **A. Construction of Enclosures**

1. Consoles, power supply enclosures, detector control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.
2. Thickness of metal in-cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL 611. Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 14 gauge. Consoles shall be 16-gauge.
3. Doors and covers shall be flanged. Enclosures shall not have pre-punched knockouts. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less than 609.6 mm (24 in) shall be provided with a single construction core. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is more than 609.6 mm (24 in) or more in length, the door shall be

09-2011

provided with a three-point latching device with construction core;  
or alternatively with two, one located near each end.

4. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to the requirements of UL 611. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with tip holes slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions that remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open, but shall be in accessible when the door is closed.
  5. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tamper proof Torx Center post security screws. Stenciled or painted labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels shall not indicate the box is part of the Electronic Security System (ESS).
- B. Consoles & Equipment Racks: All consoles and vertical equipment racks shall include a forced air-cooling system to be provided by others.
1. Vertical Equipment Racks:
    - a. The forced air blowers shall be installed in the vented top of each cabinet and shall not reduce usable rack space.
    - b. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM per rack bay and noise level shall not exceed 55 decibels.
    - c. Vertical equipment racks are to be provided with full sized clear plastic locking doors and vented top panels as shown on contract drawings.
  2. Console racks:
    - a. Forced air fans shall be installed in the top rear of each console bay. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM mounted to a 133mm vented blank panel the noise level of each fan shall not exceed 55 decibels. The fans shall be installed so air is pulled from the bottom of the rack or cabinet and exhausted out the top.
    - b. Console racks are to be provided with flush mounted hinged rear doors with recessed locking latch on the bottom and middle sections of the consoles. Provide code access to support wiring for devices located on the work surfaces.
- C. Tamper Provisions and Tamper Switches:

09-2011

1. Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes and fittings or every product description having hinged doors or removable covers and which contain circuits, or the integrated security system and its power supplies shall be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches.
2. Tamper switches shall be arranged to initiate an alarm signal that will report to the monitoring station when the door or cover is moved. Tamper switches shall be mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. It shall take longer than 1 second to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. The enclosure and tamper switch shall function together in such a manner as to prohibit direct line of sight to any internal component before the switch activates.
3. Tamper switches shall be inaccessible until the switch is activated. Have mounting hardware concealed so the location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure. Be connected to circuits which are under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating. Be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover and be wired so they break the circuit when the door cover is disturbed. Tamper circuits shall be adjustable type screw sets and shall be adjusted by the contractor to eliminate nuisance alarms associated with incorrectly mounted tamper device shall annunciate prior to the enclosure door opening (within 1/4 " tolerance. The tamper device or its components shall not be visible or accessible with common tools to bypass when the enclosure is in the secured mode.
4. The single gang junction boxes for the portrait alarming and pull boxes with less than 102 square mm will not require tamper switches.
5. All enclosures over 305 square mm shall be hinged with an enclosure lock.
6. Control Enclosures: Maintenance/Safety switches on control enclosures, which must be opened to make routing maintenance adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies, shall be push/pull-set automatic reset type.



09-2011

7. Provide one (1) enclosure tamper switch for each 609 linear mm of enclosure lock side opening evenly spaced.
8. All security screws shall be Torx-Post Security Screws.
9. The contractor shall provide the owner with two (2) torx-post screwdrivers.

**1.17 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS**

- A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity.

**1.18 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT**

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. In addition to this Section the Security Contractor shall also reference Section II, Products and associated divisions. The COR shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the COR stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:
  1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.
  2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
  3. Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer's product name.
  4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-by-

09-2011

feature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification; and Price differential.

- C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to place the specified major subsystems in full operation. Note that some supporting equipment, materials, and hardware may not be described herein. Depending on the manufacturers selected by the COR, some equipment, materials and hardware may not be contained in either the Contract Documents or these written specifications, but are required by the manufacturer for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the COR shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The COR shall be consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.
- D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate "COMPLY" opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate "DOES NOT COMPLY" opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it will accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate "COMPARABLE". The offers shall include a statement fully describing the "comparable" method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a point-by-point statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence will be rejected.

09-2011

**1.19 LIKE ITEMS**

- A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer. All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

**1.20 WARRANTY**

- A. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty) to the COR certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to the final specifications. Contract drawings and the warranty of all materials and equipment furnished under this contract are to remain in satisfactory operating condition (ordinary wear and tear, abuse and causes beyond his control for this work accepted) for one (1) year from the date the Contractor received written notification of final acceptance from the COR. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the COR's satisfaction, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide quarterly inspections during the warranty period. The contractor shall provide written documentation to the COR on conditions and findings of the system and device(s). In addition, the contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of it's failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for the replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

09-2011

## **1.21 SINGULAR NUMBER**

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. All equipment associated within the Security Control Room, Security Console and Security Equipment Room shall be UL 827, UL 1981, and UL 60950 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
- B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 8 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.
- C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
- D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS**

- A. Wires and Cables:
  - 1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signals.
  - 2. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
  - 3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.

09-2011

4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other infrastructure conduit.
5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area.
8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security subsystems shall be any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
9. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Security Control Room, Security Equipment Room, Security Console, or at a remote monitoring station, it shall not be less than 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

### **2.3 FIBER OPTIC EQUIPMENT**

- A. 8 Channel Fiber Optic Transceivers (Video&PTZ Control)
  1. The field-located and central-located fiber optic transceivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit and receive video and data pan-tilt-zoom control signals over two standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.
  2. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 2 km.
  3. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
  4. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
  5. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
  6. The units shall be UL listed.
  7. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
    - a. Video
      - 1) Input/Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
      - 2) Input/Output Channels: 8

09-2011

- 3) Bandwidth: 10 Hz - 6.5 MHz per channel
- 4) Differential Gain: <2%
- 5) Differential Phase: <0.7°
- 6) Tilt: <1%
- 7) Signal to Noise Ratio: 60 dB

b. Data (Control)

- 1) Data Channels: 2
- 2) Data Format: RS-232, RS-422, 2 wire or 4 wire RS-485  
with Tri-State Manchester Bi-Phase and Sensornet
- 3) Data Rate: DC - 100 kbps (NRZ)
- 4) Bit Error Rate: < 1 in 10<sup>9</sup> @ Maximum Optical Loss Budget
- 5) Operating Mode: Simplex or Full-Duplex
- 6) Wavelength: 1310/1550 nm, Multimode or Singlemode
- 7) Optical Emitter: Laser Diode
- 8) Number of Fibers: 1

c. Connectors

- 1) Optical: ST
- 2) Power and Data: Terminal Block with Screw Clamps
- 3) Video: BNC (Gold Plated Center-Pin)

d. Electrical and Mechanical

- 1) Power: 12 VDC @ 500 mA (stand-alone)
- 2) Current Protection: Automatic Resettable Solid-State Current Limiters

e. Environmental

- 1) MTBF: > 100,000 hours
- 2) Operating Temp: -40 to 74 deg C (-40 to 165 deg F)
- 3) Storage Temp: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F)
- 4) Relative Humidity: 0% to 95% (non-condensing)

B. Fiber Optic Transmitters: The central-located fiber optic transmitters shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit video and signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.

1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
5. The units shall be UL listed.

09-2011

6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

a. Video

- 1) Input: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
- 2) Bandwidth: 5Hz - 10 MHz
- 3) Differential Gain: <5%
- 4) Tilt: <1%
- 5) Signal-Noise: 60db
- 6) Wavelength: 850nm
- 7) Number of Fibers: 1
- 8) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)
- 9) Connectors:
  - a) Power: Female plug with screw clamps
  - b) Video: BNC
  - c) Optical: ST
- 10) Power: 12 VDC

C. Fiber Optic Receivers: The field-located fiber optic receivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to receive video signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fiber.

1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
5. The units shall be UL listed.
6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

a. Video

- 1) Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
- 2) Bandwidth: 5Hz - 10 MHz
- 3) Differential Gain: <5%
- 4) Tilt: <1%
- 5) Signal-Noise: 60dB
- 6) Wavelength: 850nm
- 7) Number of Fibers: 1
- 8) Surface Mount: 106.7 x 88.9 x 25.4 mm (4.2 x 3.5 x 1 in)
- 9) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)
- 10) Connectors:
- 11) Power: Female plug block with screw clamps

09-2011

- 12) Video: BNC
- 13) Optical: ST
- 14) Power: 12 VAC8 Channel Fiber Optic Transcievers  
(Video&PTZ Control)

D. Fiber Optic Sub Rack with Power Supply

- 1. The Card Cage Rack shall provide high-density racking for fiber-optic modules. The unit shall be designed to mount in standard 483 mm (19 in) instrument racks and to accommodate the equivalent of 15 1-inch modules.

a. Specifications

- 1) Card Orientation: Vertical
- 2) Construction: Aluminum
- 3) Current Consumption: 0.99 A
- 4) Humidity: 95.0 % RH
- 5) Input Power:100-240 VAC, 60/50 Hz
- 6) Mounting: Mounts in standard 483 mm (19 in) rack using four (4) screws (optional wall brackets purchased separately)
- 7) Number of Outputs:1.0
- 8) Number of Slots 15.0
- 9) Operating Temperature: -40 to +75 deg C (-40.0 to 167.0 deg F)
- 10) Ouput Voltage: 13.5 V
- 11) Output Current 6.0 A
- 12) Power Dissipation: 28.0 W
- 13) Power Factor: 48.0
- 14) Power Supply: (built-in)
- 15) Rack Units:3RU
- 16) Redundant Capability: Yes
- 17) Weight: 2.43 kg (5.35 lb)
- 18) Width: 483 mm (19.0 in)

**2.4 INSTALLATION KIT**

A. General:

- 1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink



09-2011

tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the COR. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:

2. System Grounding:
  - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
  - b. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - 1) Coaxial Cable Shields
    - 2) Control Cable Shields
    - 3) Data Cable Shields
    - 4) Equipment Racks
    - 5) Equipment Cabinets
    - 6) Conduits
    - 7) Cable Duct blocks
    - 8) Cable Trays
    - 9) Power Panels
    - 10) Grounding
    - 11) Connector Panels
3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed

09-2011

through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.

6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- G. Inaccessible Equipment:
  1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance,

09-2011

the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

### **3.2 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

### **3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
- D. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- E. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

09-2011

### **3.5 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

### **3.6 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING**

- A. General Programming Requirements
  - 1. This following section shall be used by the contractor to identify the anticipated level of effort (LOE) required setup, program, and configure the Electronic Security System (ESS). The contractor shall be responsible for providing all setup, configuration, and programming to include data entry for the Security Management System (SMS) and subsystems [(e.g., video matrix switch, intercoms, digital video recorders, intrusion devices, including integration of subsystems to the SMS (e.g., camera call up, time synchronization, intercoms)]. System programming for existing or new SMS servers shall not be conducted at the project site.
- B. Level of Effort for Programming
  - 1. The Contractor shall perform and complete system programming (including all data entry) at an offsite location using the Contractor's own copy of the SMS software. The Contractor's copy of the SMS software shall be of the Owners current version. Once system programming has been completed, the Contractor shall deliver the data to the COR on data entry forms and an approved electronic medium, utilizing data from the contract documents. The completed forms shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires it. The Contractor shall not upload system programming until the

09-2011

COR has provided written approval. The Contractor is responsible for backing up the system prior to uploading new programming data. Additional programming requirements are provided as follows:

- a. Programming for New SMS Server: The contractor shall provide all other system related programming. The contractor will be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, personnel photos, access schedules, personnel groupings) along with coordinating with COR for device configurations, standards, and groupings. VA shall provide database to support Contractor's data entry tasks. The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working with COR to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss.
  - b. Programming for Existing SMS Servers: The contractor shall perform all related system programming except for personnel data as noted. The contractor will not be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, access schedules, personnel groupings). The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working alongside of COR to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. System programming for SMS servers shall be performed by using the Contractor's own server and software. These servers shall not be connected to existing devices or systems at any time.
2. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents.
  3. Contractor and COR coordination on programming requires a high level of coordination to ensure programming is performed in accordance with VA requirements and programming uploads do not disrupt existing systems functionality. The contractor shall anticipate a minimum a weekly coordination meeting. Contractor shall ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. The following Level of Effort Chart is provided to communicate the expected level of effort required by contractors on VA ESS projects.

09-2011

Calculations to determine actual levels of effort shall be confirmed by the contractor before project award.

### **3.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

#### **A. Performance Requirements**

##### **1. General:**

- a. The Contractor shall perform contract field, performance verification, and endurance testing and make adjustments of the completed security system when permitted. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the COR at least 60 calendar days prior to the test and after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.
- b. The COR shall witness all testing and system adjustments during testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the COR before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the COR at the conclusion of each phase of testing and prior to COR approval of the test.

2. Test Procedures and Reports: The test procedures, compliant w/ VA standard test procedures, shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the specification. The test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. The reports shall be delivered to the COR within seven (7) calendar days after completion of each test.

#### **B. Pre-Delivery Testing**

1. The purpose of the pre-delivery test is to establish that a system is suitable for installation. As such, pre-delivery test shall be a mock-up of the system as planned in the contract documents. The Contractor shall assemble the Security Test System at the Contractors local project within 50-miles of the project site, and perform tests to demonstrate the performance of the system complies with the contract requirements in accordance with the approved pre-

09-2011

delivery test procedures. The tests shall take place during regular daytime working hours on weekdays. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to be delivered to the site. Original copies of all data produced during pre-delivery testing, including results of each test procedure, shall be documented and delivered to the COR at the conclusion of pre-delivery testing and prior to COR's approval of the test. The test report shall be arranged so all commands, stimuli, and responses are correlated to allow logical interpretation. For Existing System modifications, the contractor shall provide their own server with loaded applicable software to support PDT.

2. Test Setup: The pre-delivery test setup shall include the following:
  - a. All console equipment.
    - 1) At least one of each type of data transmission media (DTM) and associated equipment to provide a fully integrated PACS.
    - 2) The number of local processors shall equal the amount required by the site design.
    - 3) Enough sensor simulators to provide alarm signal inputs to the system equal to the number of sensors required by the design. The alarm signals shall be manually or software generated.
    - 4) Contractor to prove to owner all systems are appropriately sized and configured as sized.
    - 5) Integration of VASS, intercom systems, other subsystems.
3. During the bidding process the contractor shall submit a request for information to the Owner to determine if a pre-delivery test will be required. If a pre-delivery test is not required, the contractor shall provide a written notification that the Pre-delivery Test is not required in their shop drawings submission.
- C. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by a designated Government Representative and maintained on file by the COR, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results.

09-2011

D. Contractor's Field Testing (CFT)

1. The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, verify DTM operation, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. Ground rods installed by this Contractor within the base of camera poles shall be tested as specified in IEEE STD 142. The Contractor shall test all security systems and equipment, and provide written proof of a 100% operational system before a date is established for the system acceptance test. Documentation package for CFT shall include completed (fully annotated details of test details) for each device and system tested, and annotated loading sheets documenting complete testing to COR approval. CFT test documentation package shall conform to submittal requirements outlined in this Section. The Contractor's field testing procedures shall be identical to the COR's acceptance testing procedures. The Contractor shall provide the COR with a written listing of all equipment and software indicating all equipment and components have been tested and passed. The Contractor shall deliver a written report to the COR stating the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing; describing the results of the functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations; and the report shall also include a copy of the approved acceptance test procedure. Performance verification testing shall not take place until written notice by contractor is received certifying that a contractors field test was successful.

E. Performance Verification Test (PVT)

1. Test team:
  - a. After the system has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test to date and give the COR written, notice as described herein, prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative, an OEM certified representative, representative of the Contractor and other approved by the COR. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test



09-2011

equipment to certify proof of performance, FCC, UL and Emergency Service compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The Contractor shall demonstrate the completed Physical Access Control System PACS complies with the contract requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall provide written certification that the system is 100% operational prior to establishing a date for starting PVT. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The PVT will be stopped and aborted as soon as 10 technical deficiencies are found requiring correction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all travel and lodging expenses incurred for out-of-town personnel required to be present for resumption of the PVT. If the acceptance test is aborted, the re-test will commence from the beginning with a retest of components previously tested and accepted.
3. The PVT, as specified, shall not begin until receipt of written certification that the Contractors Field Testing was successful. This shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph "Contractor's Field Testing", and upon successful completion of testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the COR or Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Endurance Testing Phase II.
4. Upon successful completion of the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation, as specified, to the COR prior to commencing the endurance test.
5. Additional Components of the PVT shall include:
  - a. System Inventory
    - 1) All Device equipment
    - 2) All Software
    - 3) All Logon and Passwords
    - 4) All Cabling System Matrices
    - 5) All Cable Testing Documents

09-2011

6) All System and Cabinet Keys

b. Inspection

- 1) Contractor shall record an inspection punch list noting all system deficiencies. The contractor shall prepare an inspection punch list format for CORs approval.
  - 2) As a minimum the punch list shall include a listing of punch list items, punch list item location, description of item problem, date noted, date corrected, and details of how item was corrected.
6. Partial PVT - At the discretion of COR, the Performance Verification Test may be performed in part should a 100% compliant CFT be performed. In the event that a partial PVT will be performed instead of a complete PVT; the partial PVT shall be performed by testing 10% of the system. The contractor shall perform a test of each procedure on select devices or equipment.

F. Endurance Test

1. The Contractor shall demonstrate the specified probability of detection and false alarm rate requirements of the completed system. The endurance test shall be conducted in phases as specified below. The endurance test shall not be started until the COR notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed, training as specified has been completed, and correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed. VA shall operate the system 24 hours per day, including weekends and holidays, during Phase I and Phase III endurance testing. VA will maintain a log of all system deficiencies. The COR may terminate testing at any time the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. During the last day of the test, the Contractor shall verify the appropriate operation of the system. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the COR prior to acceptance of the system.
2. Phase I (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system

09-2011

shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the COR. If the system experiences no failures, the Contractor may proceed directly to Phase III testing after receiving written permission from the COR.

3. Phase II (Assessment):

- a. After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.
- b. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the COR receives the report. As part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the COR will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase I be repeated.

4. Phase III (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the COR.

5. Phase IV (Assessment):

- a. After the conclusion of Phase III, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.
- b. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the

09-2011

results and recommendations to the COR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after receipt of the report by the COR. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions for the performance verification test. Based on the review meeting the test should not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the COR receives the report. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the COR will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase III be repeated. After the conclusion of any re-testing which the COR may require, the Phase IV assessment shall be repeated as if Phase III had just been completed.

G. Exclusions

1. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:
  - a. An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source provided the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the PACS performed as specified.
  - b. Failure of an Owner furnished equipment or communications link, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
  - c. Failure of existing Owner owned equipment, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

- - - E N D - - -

09-2011

**SECTION 28 05 13**  
**CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

**GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY AND SAFETY. Requirements for infrastructure.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

09-2011

I. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. See section 28 05 00, Paragraph 1.4.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
3. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
  - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
  - b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
  - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
  - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
  - e. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and
4. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
  - a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
  - b. Patch cords.
  - c. Patch panels.
5. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3 "Identification" Article.
6. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.

09-2011

7. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):  
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):  
A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed  
Installation)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables  
83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables  
467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment  
486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with  
Copper Conductors  
486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors  
486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for  
Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations  
486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with  
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors  
493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cable  
514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit  
1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

09-2011

## **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

## **PART 2 - PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. General: All cabling locations shall be in conduit systems as outlined in Division 28 unless a waiver is granted in writing or an exception is noted on the construction drawings.
- B. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 5e cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
  - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
  - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
  - 3. Straps and other devices.
- C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conduits and Backboxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
  - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

### **2.2 UTP CABLE**

- A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
  - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
  - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
  - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 5e.
  - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
    - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM.
    - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.



09-2011

- c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
- d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
- e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
- f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
- g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

### **2.3 UTP CABLE HARDWARE**

- A. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 5e. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

### **2.4 RS-232 CABLE**

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
  - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
  - 2. Polypropylene insulation.
  - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
  - 4. PVC jacket.
  - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
  - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
  - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
  - 2. Plastic insulation.
  - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
  - 4. Plastic jacket.
  - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
  - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

09-2011

## **2.5 RS-485 CABLE**

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM [or CMG].
  - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
  - 2. PVC insulation.
  - 3. Unshielded.
  - 4. PVC jacket.
  - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
  - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
  - 2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
  - 3. Unshielded.
  - 4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
  - 5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

## **2.6 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE**

- A. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
  - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
  - 2. PVC insulation.
  - 3. Unshielded.
  - 4. PVC jacket.
  - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
  - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
  - 2. PVC insulation.
  - 3. Unshielded.
  - 4. PVC jacket.
  - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.
- C. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
  - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
  - 2. PVC insulation.
  - 3. Unshielded.
  - 4. PVC jacket.

09-2011

5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

## **2.7 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS**

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

## **2.8 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE**

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG, size as recommended by system manufacturer.
  1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
  1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
  2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
  3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket, with red identifier stripe, NRTL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

## **2.9 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS**

- A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

09-2011

## **2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## **2.11 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

## **2.12 FIREPROOFING TAPE**

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."

09-2011

3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. Pulling Cable:
  - a. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
  - b. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
  - c. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
  - d. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
  - e. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- C. Splice cables and wires where necessary only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
  1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
  2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

09-2011

- D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.
- J. UTP Cable Installation:
  - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
  - 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- K. Open-Cable Installation:
  - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
  - 2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
  - 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- L. Separation from EMI Sources:
  - 1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

09-2011

2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

### **3.2 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 28 Section CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS."
  1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.

09-2011

2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is [not] permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables [may] [shall not] be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install



09-2011

number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

### **3.3 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS**

#### **A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:**

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

### **3.4 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "INTRUSION DETECTION" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "VIDEO SURVEILLANCE" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- E. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

### **3.5 GROUNDING**

- A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

### **3.6 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- E. In each handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

09-2011

### **3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
    - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.8 EXISTING WIRING**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

09-2011

**SECTION 28 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of the grounding and bonding required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 26 41 00 - FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION. Requirements for a lightning protection system.
- C. Section 28 05 00 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS. For general electrical requirements, quality assurance, coordination, and project conditions that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for low voltage power and lighting wiring.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR):
  - 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

09-2011

2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

#### **1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
- 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm<sup>2</sup> (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

09-2011

- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

## **2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS**

- A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).2.4 ground connections
- B. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- C. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
    - a) Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
  - 4. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
  - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
  - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

09-2011

### **3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

### **3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

- A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

### **3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

### **3.5 WIREWAY GROUNDING**

- A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
  - 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  - 2. Install insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
  - 3. Use insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
  - 4. Use insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

### **3.6 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical

09-2011

distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

### **3.7 GROUNDING FOR RF/EMI CONTROL**

- A. Install bonding jumpers to bond all conduit, cable trays, sleeves and equipment for low voltage signaling and data communications circuits. Bonding jumpers shall consist of 100 mm (4 inches) wide copper strip or two 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) copper conductors spaced minimum 100 mm (4 inches) apart. Use 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) copper where exposed and subject to damage.
- B. Comply with the following when shielded cable is used for data circuits.
  - 1. Shields shall be continuous throughout each circuit.
  - 2. Connect shield drain wires together at each circuit connection point and insulate from ground. Do not ground the shield.
  - 3. Do not connect shields from different circuits together.
  - 4. Shield shall be connected at one end only. Connect shield to signal reference at the origin of the circuit. Consult with equipment manufacturer to determine signal reference.

### **3.8 LABELING**

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
  - 1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

09-2011

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  - 1. Power Distribution Units or Panel boards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
  - 2. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

- - - E N D - - -



09-2011

**SECTION 28 05 28.33**  
**CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing certification of the conduit, fittings, and boxes to form a complete, coordinated, raceway system(s). Conduits and when approved separate UL Certified and Listed partitioned telecommunications raceways are required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- C. Section 07 60 00 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Requirements for fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- D. Section 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS. Requirements for sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00 - PAINTING. Requirements for identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general electrical requirements, general arrangement of the contract documents, coordination, quality assurance, project conditions, equipment and materials, and items that is common to more than one section of Division 28.
- G. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

09-2011

- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph 1.4 Quality Assurance, in Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Furnish the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
  - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
  - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
  - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- C. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.
- D. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- E. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- F. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

09-2011

G. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures and cabinets and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."

Include the following:

3. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - a. The term "withstand" means "the cabinet or enclosure will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified [and the unit will retain its enclosure characteristics, including its interior accessibility, after the seismic event]."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

H. Source quality-control test reports.

#### **1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Tubing
  - FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
  - 6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
  - 50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

09-2011

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment  
514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes  
514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit  
514C-02.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes  
                    and Covers  
651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit  
651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE  
                    Conduit  
797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing  
1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 20 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

### **2.2 CONDUIT**

- A. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.  
B. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.  
C. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.  
D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.  
E. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.  
F. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.

### **2.3 CONDUIT FITTINGS**

- A. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:  
1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.  
2. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.  
3. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.  
4. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.

09-2011

5. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
6. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

B. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:

1. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
2. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
3. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.

C. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:

1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
3. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
4. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
5. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

D. Flexible steel conduit fittings:

1. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
2. Clamp type, with insulated throat.

E. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:

1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.

09-2011

2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
3. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

F. Expansion and deflection couplings:

1. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
2. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
3. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
4. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

**2.4 CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

- A. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
- B. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
- C. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
- D. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

**2.5 OUTLET, JUNCTION, AND PULL BOXES**

- A. UL-50 and UL-514A.
- B. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

09-2011

## **2.6 CABINETS**

- A. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- B. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
- C. Key latch to match panelboards.
- D. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
- E. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## **2.7 WIREWAYS**

- A. Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

### **2.11 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS**

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 84 00 "FIRESTOPPING."

### **2.12 SLEEVE SEALS**

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### **2.12 GROUT**

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with

09-2011

water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time. WIRELINE DATA TRANSMISSION MEDIA FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Cutting or Holes:
  - 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
  - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, "JOINT SEALANTS".

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install conduit as follows:
  - 1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  - 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
  - 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  - 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  - 5. Mechanically continuous.
  - 6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 m (8 foot) on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).



09-2011

7. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
  8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
  9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
  11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, "FLASHING AND SHEET METAL".
  12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
  13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
- B. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
  2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
  3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- C. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
  2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.
- D. Fire Alarm:
1. Fire alarm conduit shall be painted red (a red "top-coated" conduit from the conduit manufacturer may be used in lieu of painted conduit) in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 31 00, "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM".

### **3.3 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:

09-2011

1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- F. Painting:
  1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, "PAINTING".
  2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, "PAINTING" for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

#### **3.4 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
- D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed.

09-2011

### 3.5 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
    - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for

09-2011

cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.6 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes).
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

### **3.7 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT**

- A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.
- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.

09-2011

- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
- H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
$\frac{3}{4}$	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

- J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.
- K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

Marion VA Medical Center  
Marion, IL  
Replace Boilers

VA Project No. 657A5-17-107  
Construction Bid Documents  
March 8, 2018

09-2011

Page intentionally left blank

10-2011

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire alarm signals:
  - 1. Building 14 shall have an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.
  - 2. Building 14/ shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.
- D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly

10-2011

transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in the boiler plant.

- E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

## **1.2 SCOPE**

- A. A fully addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices and sub-systems that are not shown to be reused shall be removed. All existing fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- C. Existing fire alarm bells, chimes, door holders, 120VAC duct smoke detectors, valve tamper switches and waterflow/pressure switches may be reused only as specifically indicated on the drawings and provided the equipment:
  - 1. Meets this specification section
  - 2. Is UL listed or FM approved
  - 3. Is compatible with new equipment being installed
  - 4. Is verified as operable through contractor testing and inspection
  - 5. Is warranted as new by the contractor.
- D. Existing 120 VAC duct smoke detectors, waterflow/pressure switches, and valve tamper switches reused by the Contractor shall be equipped with an addressable interface device compatible with the new equipment being installed.
- E. Existing reused equipment shall be covered as new equipment under the Warranty specified herein.
- F. Basic Performance:
  - 1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
  - 2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.



10-2011

3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

### **1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, & SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
- C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. For combination Closer-Holders.
- D. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- E. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- F. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- G. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Drawings:
  1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 14 software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Bid drawing files will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-

10-2011

- construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
  3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
  4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
  5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD 2007 or later). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

10-2011

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
  - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
  - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
  - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
  - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
  - f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
  - g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
  - h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
  - i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.

10-2011

- j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
  - k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COR.
- a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
  - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
  - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
  - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
  - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.
- D. Certifications:
- 1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.
  - 2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.

10-2011

3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

#### **1.5 WARRANTY**

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

#### **1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES**

- A. Complete inspection, testing, maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required inspection, testing, maintenance and repair.
- C. All inspection, testing, maintenance and permanent records required by NFPA 72, and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided by the contractor. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices as well as all reused existing equipment connected to the fire alarm system. It shall include all interfaced equipment including but not limited to elevators, HVAC shutdown, and extinguishing systems.
- D. Maintenance and testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment. The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment.
- E. Non-included Work: Repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not responsible.
- F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed and

10-2011

parts replaced shall be provided to the VA COR or his authorized representative.

G. Emergency Service:

1. Warranty Period Service: Service other than the preventative maintenance, inspection, and testing required by NFPA 72 shall be considered emergency call-back service and covered under the warranty of the installation during the first year of the warranty period, unless the required service is a result of abuse or misuse by the Government. Written notification shall not be required for emergency warranty period service and the contractor shall respond as outlined in the following sections on Normal and Overtime Emergency Call-Back Service. Warranty period service can be required during normal or overtime emergency call-back service time periods at the discretion of the COR or his authorized representative.
2. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response within 2 hours of notification of a system trouble.
3. Normal emergency call-back service times are between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of federal holidays. Service performed during all other times shall be considered to be overtime emergency call-back service.
4. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be provided for the system when requested by the Government. Payment for overtime emergency call-back service in excess of the 40 man hours per year requirement will be handled through separate purchase orders. The method of calculating overtime emergency call-back hours is based on actual time spent onsite and does not include travel time.

- H. The contractor shall maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of the technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the

10-2011

basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 13 .....Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler  
Systems, 2010 edition

NFPA 14 .....Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and  
Hose Systems, 2010 edition

NFPA 20 .....Standard for the Installation of Stationary  
Pumps for Fire Protection, 2010 edition

NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC), 2010 edition

NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code, 2010 edition

NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009  
edition

NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2009 edition

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment  
Directory

D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990  
edition, reaffirmed 2008

F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009  
edition

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL**

A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

**2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE**

A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:

1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.

10-2011

2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.

3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.

B. Wire:

1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.

2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.

3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.

4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:

1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.

2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.

3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.

4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.

5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COR.



10-2011

### **2.3 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES**

#### **B. Speakers:**

1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the 1/2 watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm) with the 1/2 watt tap.
2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4,000 HZ.
3. Four inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) cone type speakers ceiling mounted with white colored baffles in areas with suspended ceilings and wall mounted in areas without ceilings.

#### **C. Strobes:**

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

#### **D. Fire Alarm Horns:**

1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

### **2.8 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES**

#### **A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:**

1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.

10-2011

3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE."
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.

10-2011

2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet (230 square meters).
3. Provide a remote indicator lamp, key test station and identification nameplate (e.g. "Heat Detector - Elevator P-\_\_\_\_\_ ) for each elevator group. Locate key test station in plain view on elevator machine room wall.

#### **2.4 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE**

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

#### **2.6 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS**

- A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:
  1. Manual pull stations - 5
  2. Heat detectors - 2 of each type
  3. Fire alarm strobes - 5
  4. Fire alarm speakers - 5
  5. 2.5 oz containers aerosol smoke - 2
  6. Monitor modules - 3
  7. Control modules - 3
  8. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed) - 500 feet (152 m)
- B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COR.
- C. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

10-2011

## **2.7 INSTRUCTION CHART:**

Provide typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COR before being posted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- D. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- E. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow backboxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING as necessary to match existing.
- F. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and

10-2011

may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COR.

- G. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.
- H. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.
- I. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.

### **3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION**

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:
  - 1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in Building 14. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
  - 2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Buildings 14.
  - 3. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
- B. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.
- C. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

### **3.3 TESTS**

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the

10-2011

adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COR.

- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COR, the contractor may request a final inspection.
1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
  2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
  3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
  4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
  5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

#### **3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.
- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

10-2011

### **3.5 INSTRUCTION**

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
1. Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
  2. Four 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
  3. Three 8-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one 8-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.
- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

### **PART 4 - SCHEDULES**

#### **4.1 SMOKE ZONE DESCRIPTIONS:**

#### **4.2 DIGITIZED VOICE MESSAGES:**

- A. Digitized voice messages shall be provided for each smoke zone of Buildings 14. The messages shall be arranged with a 3 second alert tone, a "Code Red" message and a description of the fire alarm area (building number, floor, level and smoke zone). A sample of such a message is as follows:

10-2011

Alert Tone

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

**4.3 LOCATION OF VOICE MESSAGES:**

Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the voice communication system shall automatically transmit a 3 second tone alert and a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.

- - END - -